

GR



ORIGINAL SUBMISSION

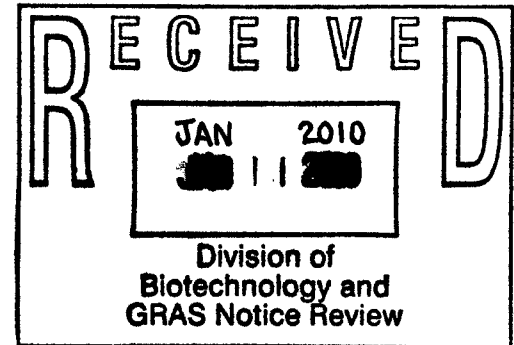
000001

Lonza

SENT VIA FEDEX

January 6, 2010

Robert L. Martin, Ph.D.
Office of Food Additive Safety (HFS-200)
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
Food And Drug Administration
5100 Paint Branch Parkway
College Park, MD 20740-3835



Re: GRAS Notice for Ulkenia DHA oil derived from *Ulkenia* sp. microalga

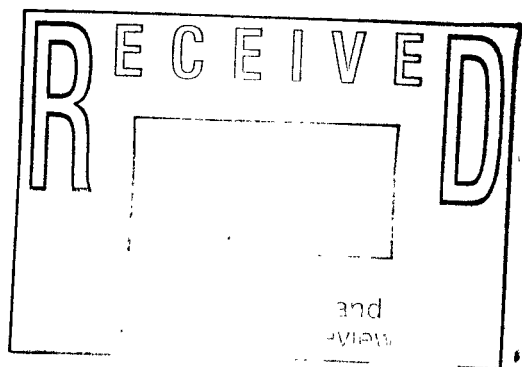
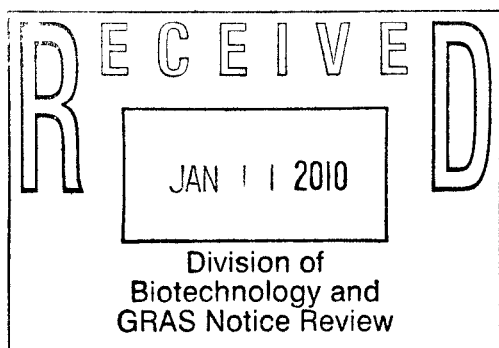
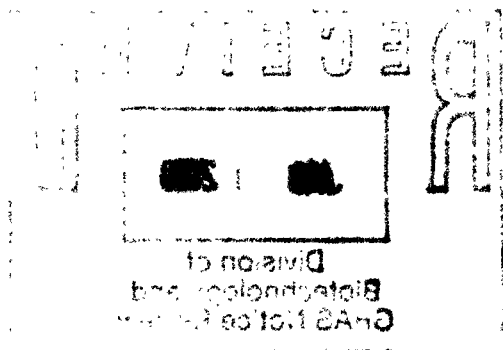
Dear Dr. Martin:

In accordance with proposed 21 CFR §170.36 [Notice of a claim for exemption based on a Generally Recognized As Safe (GRAS) determination] published in the *Federal Register* [62 FR 18938 (17 April 1997)], I am submitting in triplicate, as the notifier [Lonza Ltd. Muenchensteinerstrasse 38 CH-4002 Basel, CH-4002 Switzerland], a Notice of the determination, on the basis of scientific procedures, that Ulkenia DHA oil derived from *Ulkenia* sp. microalga has been determined by Lonza Ltd. to be Generally Recognized as Safe (GRAS), consistent with Section 201(s) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and therefore, is exempt from the premarket approval requirements of the *Federal, Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act*.

Information setting forth the basis for the GRAS determination, which includes a comprehensive summary of the available data, has been reviewed by an independent panel of experts (the Expert Panel), qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil in traditional foods. The current GRAS notice is in follow-up to GRAS notice 000160 which was withdrawn upon the request of Nutrinova Nutrition Specialities & Food Ingredients GmbH (Nutrinova) in a letter sent to the Agency in March 2005. Since that time a number of significant events have occurred which has impacted upon the notification that is now being submitted. The first of these changes relates to the purchase of the DHA product from Nutrinova by Lonza Ltd, hence the change in the address and contact information within the current notification. As a consequence Lonza has subsequently amended the name of the ingredient within the notification from docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)-rich triacylglycerol oil derived from *Ulkenia* sp. microalga to Ulkenia DHA oil derived from *Ulkenia* sp. microalga. A further significant event during the intervening years has been the untimely death of one of the Expert Panel members, Professor Kroes, who was involved with the GRAS determination.

The Expert Opinion statement attached to the notification has as a result been updated to include the changes referred to above, as well as indicating that no information has come to light through November 2009 which would alter the opinion of the remaining Panel members regarding the original safety assessment of Ulkenia DHA oil under the proposed conditions of intended use. The two surviving Expert Panel members have resigned the Expert Opinion statement further endorsing the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil under the proposed conditions of

000002



000002.001

January 4, 2010

Page 2

intended use. I have also included the original signature page containing all three Expert panel members. I trust that the enclosed Notice and the changes made to the Expert Opinion statement meets with the Agency's approval. Should you have any questions or concerns regarding this amended GRAS Notice (replacing GRN 000160), please do not hesitate to contact me at any point during the review process so that we may provide a response in a timely manner.

Sincerely,

Rene Blum Ph.D.
Sr. Manager Scientific and Government Affairs

000003

**GRAS NOTICE FOR ULKENIA DHA OIL DERIVED FROM
ULKENIA SP. MICROALGA**

Prepared for:

Robert L. Martin, Ph.D.
Office of Food Additive Safety (HFS-200)
Center for Food Safety and Applied
Nutrition
Food And Drug Administration
5100 Paint Branch Parkway
College Park, MD 20740-3835

Prepared by:

Lonza Ltd.
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002
Basel, CH-4002
Switzerland

January 6, 2010

000004

**Mississauga, ON,
CANADA
905-542-2900**

**Bridgewater, NJ,
USA
908-429-9202**

**Fleet, Hampshire,
UK
+44 (0) 1252 400 505**

**Shinjuku, Tokyo
JAPAN
81-3-5287-3522**

GRAS NOTICE FOR ULKENIA DHA OIL DERIVED FROM *ULKENIA* SP. MICROALGA

Table of Contents

	Page
I. GRAS EXEMPTION CLAIM	1
A. Claim of Exemption From the Requirement for Premarket Approval Pursuant to Proposed 21 CFR §170.36(c)(1) [62 FR 18938 (17 April 1997)]	1
B. Name and Address of Notifier	1
C. Common Name of the Notified Substance	1
D. Conditions of Intended Use in Food	1
E. Basis for the GRAS Determination	2
F. Availability of Information	2
II. DETAILED INFORMATION ABOUT THE IDENTITY OF THE SUBSTANCE	2
A. Identity	2
B. Method of Manufacture	3
C. Raw Material Specifications	3
a <i>Ulkenia</i> sp.	3
b Culture Medium	4
c Flocculating Agents	5
d Hexane	6
e Degumming Acids	6
f Neutralizing Agent	6
g Bleaching Agents	6
D. Manufacturing Process for <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA Oil	7
a Fermentation	7
b Extraction and Refining	7
E. Chemical and Physical Characteristics of <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA Oil	9
F. Specifications for Food-Grade Material	9
III. SELF-LIMITING LEVELS OF USE	10
IV. BASIS FOR GRAS DETERMINATION	11
A. Documentation to Support the Safety of <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA Oil	11
B. Estimated Intake of <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA Oil	11
C. Metabolic Fate of <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA Oil	12
D. Preclinical Studies Pertaining to the Safe Consumption of <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA Oil	13
E. Studies in Humans	15
F. Other Data Pertaining to the Safety of <i>Ulkenia</i> DHA oil	16
G. Summary and Basis for GRAS Conclusion	21
REFERENCES	22

APPENDIX ULKENIA DHA OIL GRAS NOTIFICATION

EXPERT PANEL CONSENSUS STATEMENT REGARDING THE GENERALLY RECOGNIZED AS SAFE (GRAS) STATUS OF ULKENIA DHA OIL FOR USE IN FOODS (TAB 1)

TAXONOMY AND SAFETY OF *ULKENIA* (TAB 2)

FATTY ACID COMPOSITION OF ULKENIA DHA OIL (TAB 3)

ANALYSIS OF THE STABILITY OF ULKENIA DHA OIL (TAB 4)

List of Figures and Tables

Figure 1	All-cis-4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6)	3
Figure 2	Schematic Overview of the Fermentation Process for Ulkenia DHA Oil.....	7
Figure 3	Production of Ulkenia DHA Oil from Fermentation Biomass	8
Figure 4	Refining Process for Ulkenia DHA Oil	8
Table 1	Hexane Residue in Ulkenia DHA Oil	6
Table 2	Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Ulkenia DHA Oil	9
Table 3	Chemical and Physical Specifications plus Analyses of Ulkenia DHA Oil.....	9
Table 4	Intended Use and Use Levels of Ulkenia DHA Oil in Food	12

000005.001

I. GRAS EXEMPTION CLAIM

A. Claim of Exemption From the Requirement for Premarket Approval Pursuant to Proposed 21 CFR §170.36(c)(1) [62 FR 18938 (17 April 1997)]

As defined herein, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)-rich triacylglycerol oil derived from *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179, a thraustochytrid microalgae (*Ulkenia* DHA oil) has been determined by Lonza Ltd. (Lonza), to be Generally Recognized as Safe (GRAS), consistent with Section 201(s) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. This determination is based on scientific procedures as described in the following sections, under the conditions of its intended use in food. Therefore, the use of *Ulkenia* DHA oil in food as described below is exempt from the requirement of premarket approval.

Signed,

Dr. Rene Blum
Lonza Ltd.
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002
Basel, CH-4002
Switzerland

Date January 6, 2010

B. Name and Address of Notifier

Dr. Rene Blum
Lonza Ltd.
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002
Basel, CH-4002
Switzerland

C. Common Name of the Notified Substance

Ulkenia DHA oil

D. Conditions of Intended Use in Food

Ulkenia DHA oil is intended for use as a food ingredient to increase the intake of dietary ω -3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), particularly DHA, a critical component of most cell membranes and tissues. The individual intended food use levels of *Ulkenia* DHA oil in food,

Lonza Ltd
January 6 2010

1

000006

discussed in greater detail in Section IV.B herein, are consistent with the current GRAS use of menhaden oil specified in 21 CFR §184.1472 and the revised uses outlined in the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)'s final rule regarding GRAS-affirmed food uses for menhaden oil (U.S. FDA, 2005), respectively.

E. Basis for the GRAS Determination

Pursuant to 21 CFR § 170.30, the composition of Ulkenia DHA oil intended for use in foods by Lonza, as defined in Table 4, has been determined to be GRAS based on scientific procedures (U.S. FDA, 2008). This determination is based on data generally available in the public domain pertaining to the safety of DHA and supported by the historical consumption of DHA from fatty fish (e.g., haddock, tuna, salmon, mackerel) and other food sources as discussed herein and in the accompanying documents, and is supported by a consensus among a panel of experts who are qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil as a component of food¹ [see Appendix, Tab 1, entitled, "**EXPERT PANEL CONSENSUS STATEMENT: THE GENERALLY RECOGNIZED AS SAFE (GRAS) STATUS OF ULKENIA DHA OIL UNDER THE CONDITIONS OF INTENDED USE IN TRADITIONAL FOODS**"].

F. Availability of Information

The data and information that serve as the basis for this GRAS Notification will be sent to the FDA upon request, or will be available for review and copying at reasonable times at the offices of:

Lonza Inc.
17-17 Route 208
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410
USA

Should the FDA have any questions or additional information requests regarding this notification, Lonza will supply these data and information.

II. DETAILED INFORMATION ABOUT THE IDENTITY OF THE SUBSTANCE

A. Identity

Ulkenia DHA oil is a refined triacylglycerol oil (>95% triacylglycerols), derived from *Ulkenia* sp., a marine protist, with a total fatty acid composition of 38 to 50% DHA. The remaining fatty acids of Ulkenia DHA oil are comprised mainly of saturated palmitic acid (16:0) (28 to 37%) and a lesser amount (8 to 14%) of the ω -6 fatty acid, docosapentaenoic acid (DPA) (22:5). In

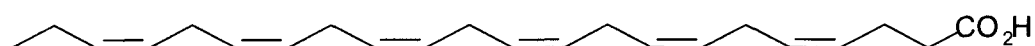
¹ The Panel consisted of Robert Kroes, D.V.M., Ph.D. (Utrecht University), Ernst Schaefer, M.D. (Tufts University), and Gary Williams, M.D. (New York Medical College).

addition, Ulkenia DHA oil contains safe and suitable antioxidants as permitted by the FDA for use in edible oils to ensure stability.

Common or Usual Name:	Ulkenia DHA oil, containing 38 to 50% DHA; DHA oil 45; DHA45-TG, DHAid, Lonza DHA, DHAid™
Chemical Name:	All-cis-4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6) esterified to glycerol
Chemical Abstracts Service	None assigned for DHA-rich oil; however, DHA assigned CAS No. 6217-54-5

The structural formula of DHA is provided below in Figure 1.

Figure 1 All-cis-4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6)



B. Method of Manufacture

Ulkenia DHA oil is manufactured in accordance with current good manufacturing practices through a multi-step fermentation and refining process using a genetically stable and pure culture of the marine protist, *Ulkenia* sp. Ulkenia DHA oil is extracted from the dried biomass via a pressing step or directly from wet biomass by cell rupture and oil separation. Optional, a solvent-based extraction process using food grade solvents and processing aids can be used. The extracted crude oil is further refined by processes standard to the edible oil industry, including degumming, deacidification, bleaching and deodorization, using materials appropriate for food processing. Ulkenia DHA oil can be mixed with other edible oils like sunflower oil etc., to adjust the DHA concentration to a specified content to allow convenient use. By using common oil processing technology like winterization, the DHA content can be further increased and the content of saturated fatty acids can be decreased. Additional information is provided below.

C. Raw Material Specifications

a *Ulkenia* sp.

Ulkenia DHA oil is produced through a multi-step fermentation and refining process using a non-modified, wild type marine microalgae, *Ulkenia* sp. The production organism is deposited as SAM2179 at the Agency of Industrial Science and Technology, Japan. It is also described in

patent WO 98/03671. Additional information related to the source organism is provided in Appendix (Tab 2).

b Culture Medium

The production medium used in the manufacturing process for Ulkenia DHA oil is based on glucose and corn steep (GC). It contains the following ingredients: dextrose monohydrate or glucose syrup, potassium phosphate monobasic (KH_2PO_4), sodium chloride (NaCl), magnesium sulfate ($\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$), calcium chloride ($\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$), corn steep liquor, ammonium sulfate ($(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$), and optional an antifoaming agent. In addition, phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) and potassium hydroxide (KOH) or sodium hydroxide (NaOH) are used as pH adjusting agents prior to sterilization and during fermentation. All components of the culture medium meet food grade specifications or are of adequate purity for food fermentation processes. Safe and suitable antifoaming agents, meeting appropriate specifications, are used during fermentation steps in the production of Ulkenia DHA oil.

One such antifoaming agent is a copolymer of ethylene oxide (EO) and propylene oxide (PO). This material is approved as a direct food additive, defoaming agent up to 0.05% by weight in 21 CFR Sec. 172.808 (U.S. FDA, 2008). While, the list of approved uses included in this section does not include the manufacture of edible oils, the fact that this product is an approved defoaming agent supports its use in the production of Ulkenia DHA oil for use as a food ingredient. Furthermore, Lonza indicates that the typical level of use of this copolymer antifoam is 15 ppm in the fermentation broth, up to a maximum of 40 ppm. The use of this antifoam agent is many processing steps away (or distant) from the final product of refined Ulkenia DHA oil and residues of the antifoam agent would not be expected to remain in the final product. The water-soluble copolymer condensate of ethylene oxide and propylene oxide would not be expected to be retained in the oil following solvent extraction with hexane and any traces would be removed during subsequent bleaching steps. According to the manufacturer's specifications, the maximum concentrations of EO and PO are 0.5 and 1 ppm, respectively, as residual monomers in the copolymer condensate antifoam. Thus, under the intended conditions of use as an antifoam agent, worst-case maximum exposure to these monomers would be *de minimis* and of no toxicological concern.

Another such antifoaming agent is linear dimethylpolysiloxane solution containing small levels of surfactants including sorbitan esters of fatty acids, glycerin esters of fatty acids and sucrose esters of fatty acids. Dimethylpolysiloxane is considered to be GRAS for use as a direct food additive at levels of up to 10 ppm in food in accordance with 21 CFR 173.340 (U.S. FDA, 2008). The surfactants are either GRAS or approved as additives or defoaming agents under 21 CFR 172.842, 184.1323, or 172.859 and 21 CFR 173.340 (U.S. FDA, 2008).

c Flocculating Agents

Chitosan is considered a safe and suitable flocculating agent that may be used during the extraction phase of the manufacturing of Ulkenia DHA oil. The acceptability of its use within the GRAS determination for Ulkenia DHA oil for use as a food ingredient is further discussed herein.

Chitosan is a modified natural carbohydrate polymer derived from chitin, which occurs principally in animals of the phylum Arthropoda. The primary unit in the chitin polymer is 2-deoxy-2-(acetylamino)glucose. These units are combined by 1-4 glycosidic linkages, forming a long chain linear polymer. Removal of most of the acetyl groups of chitin by treatment with strong alkalis yields chitosan (Peniston and Johnson, 1980).

The chitosan intended for use as a processing aid in the production of Ulkenia DHA oil would be used as a flocculating agent used during the extraction phase. Subsequent refinement processes to the final product of Ulkenia DHA oil would remove all traces of chitosan. Consumers are already exposed to this material through its use in other applications. Chitosan is used as a dietary supplement, as an excipient for oral drug formulations, wound dressings, and cosmetics. It is also used as a preservative coating and biofungicide when sprayed on fresh fruits and vegetables and fertilizers. A dieter intentionally ingesting chitosan capsules and unintentionally ingesting chitosan as an excipient in a medication, as an ingredient in low-fat dairy products, and as a preservative sprayed on fruits can easily consume a daily dose of 10 to 20 grams (NTP, 2004).

Relevant studies examining the safety of chitin and chitosan were identified in the published literature. Kim *et al.* (2001) administered Sprague-Dawley rats doses of 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg/day chitosan oligosaccharide by gavage daily for 4 weeks. No significant differences in behavior or external appearance, body weight and food consumption between control and treated rats were observed. In addition, no significant differences in urinalysis, hematology, blood biochemistry, relative organ weights, and histopathological findings were found in both control and treated rats. Thus, the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) of chitosan oligosaccharide was considered to be over 2,000 mg/kg in rats. Similarly, Shigamatsu *et al.* (2001) reported no effects on hematological or blood chemistry parameters, organ weights (heart, liver, and kidney) or histopathological changes in the liver and kidneys of male Wistar rats administered 8 mg/kg/day chitosan for 10 weeks. Niho *et al.* (1999) reported no obvious signs of toxicity when chitin was administered to F344 rats at concentrations up to 5% in the diet for 13 weeks.

In comparison, the use of chitosan as a flocculating agent during the extraction of oil and its subsequent removal from the finished product would result in *de minimis* worst-case maximum exposure and such exposure would be of no toxicological concern

d Hexane

Hexane as an option may be used as a solvent for crude oil extraction from *Ulkenia* sp. biomass and as a processing aid during refining of the oil. Hexane, meeting appropriate food grade specifications, is approved for food additive use in the production of spice oleoresins and hops extract in accordance with 21 CFR §173.270 (U.S. FDA, 2008). It is also listed as a permissible residue in various food ingredients under certain conditions (e.g., fish protein isolate, cocoa butter substitute) (21 CFR §172.340, 184.1259) (U.S. FDA, 2008).

As outlined in the manufacturing process, a portion of crude Ulkenia DHA oil could be extracted from the fermentation biomass using hexane, which is subsequently removed by vacuum distillation. Hexane could further be used in the refining process, prior to deodorization of Ulkenia DHA oil final product, and removed by evaporation. No traces of hexane (<1 ppm) were detected in 3 non-consecutive lots of Ulkenia DHA oil using GC headspace analysis. The results for hexane analyses of 3 non-consecutive hexane extracted representative lots of Ulkenia DHA oil are presented in Table 1.

Table 1 Hexane Residue in Ulkenia DHA Oil				
Residue	Method	Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306
Hexane (ppm)	DIN EN ISO 9832	<1	<1	<1

e Degumming Acids

Aqueous solutions of food acids, meeting appropriate food grade specifications, especially acetic, phosphoric or citric acid, are used as degumming agents in the manufacturing process of Ulkenia DHA oil (21 CFR §184.1005, 21 CFR §182.1073, and 21 CFR §184.1033, respectively) (U.S. FDA, 2008).

f Neutralizing Agent

Dilute aqueous solutions of sodium or potassium hydroxide, meeting appropriate food grade specifications, are used to remove any free fatty acids in the manufacturing process of Ulkenia DHA oil (21 CFR §184.1631, 21 CFR §184.1763) (U.S. FDA, 2008).

g Bleaching Agents

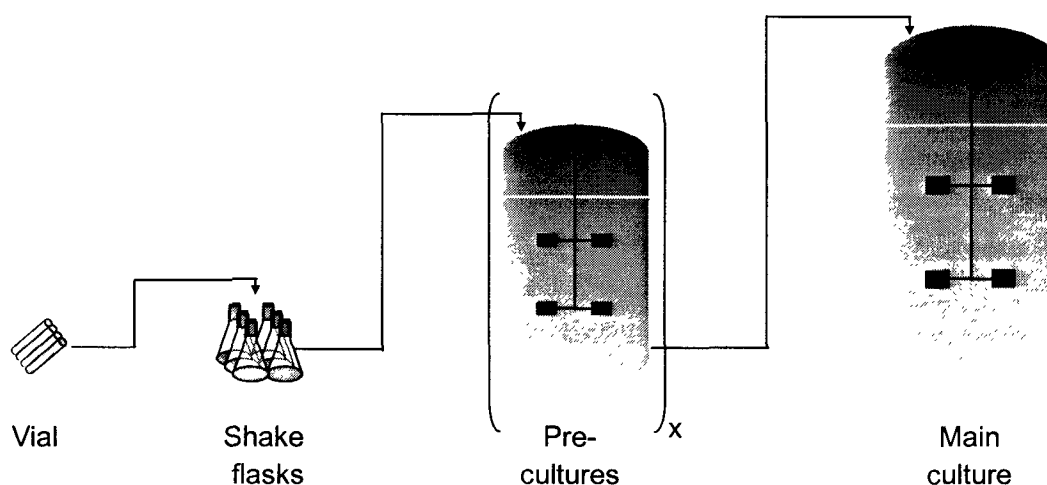
Bleaching clay and activated carbon, of appropriate food-grade specification, are used as the bleaching agents during the refining of crude Ulkenia DHA oil.

D. Manufacturing Process for Ulkenia DHA Oil

a Fermentation

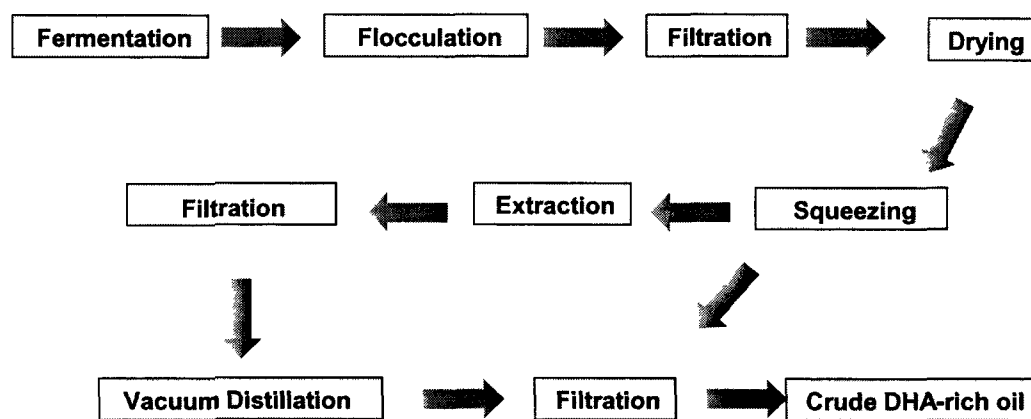
The production of Ulkenia DHA oil commences with large-scale fermentation of *Ulkenia* sp., as presented in Figure 2. Pre-culture flasks are shaken and inoculated with one vial of *Ulkenia* sp. Lonza maintains the genetic stability, cultural purity, sterility, and integrity of the microalgae, *Ulkenia* sp. Before and after each fermentation step, samples of the pure strain, and samples of shake flask culture, pre-culture, and main culture, are checked on Petri dishes with nutrient agar for the detection of microbial contamination. The culture is transferred to the first seed fermentor (pre-cultures). This culture is subsequently transferred to additional seed fermentors until the volume is sufficient for inoculation of the main fermentor (main culture).

Figure 2 Schematic Overview of the Fermentation Process for Ulkenia DHA Oil



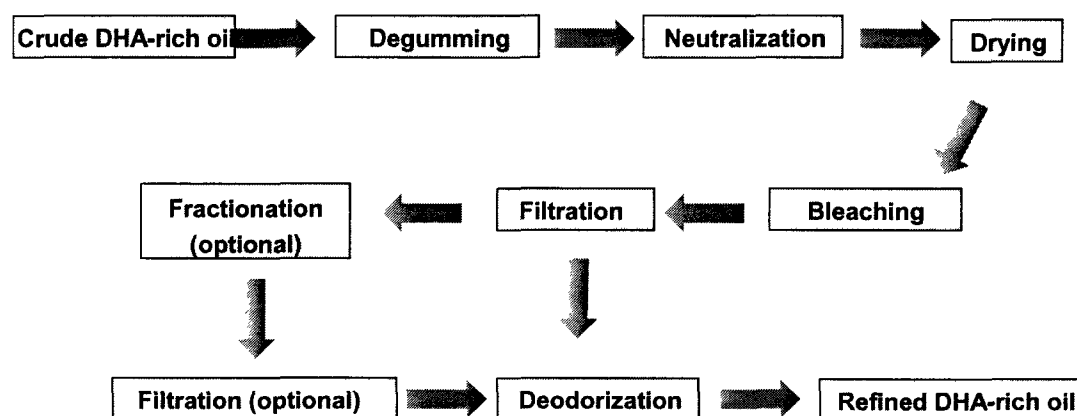
b Extraction and Refining

Following fermentation, Ulkenia DHA oil is extracted from the biomass as follows in Figure 3. The fermentation broth is cooled and flocculated by adding suitable flocculating agents. The flocculated broth is then filtered and the filter cake is dried. The dry biomass can be squeezed (pressed) to obtain crude oil directly (press oil). The squeezed biomass may additionally be extracted using hexane to obtain the residual oil (sep oil). Both fractions could be mixed or held separate. After filtration any solvents used are removed from the miscella using vacuum distillation. Alternatively, Ulkenia DHA crude oil can be directly obtained from wet biomass by cell rupture and oil separation, eliminating drying and any solvent extraction steps. The retained oil is then filtered to obtain crude Ulkenia DHA oil.

Figure 3 Production of Ulkenia DHA Oil from Fermentation Biomass

The crude Ulkenia DHA oil is refined *via* a standardized food-oil refining process to a final food-grade product, as shown in the following Figure 4. The crude Ulkenia DHA oil is degummed by adding aqueous food acid to remove traces of phospholipids. The organic and inorganic phases are separated by centrifugation and the organic phase is neutralized. The degummed neutralized oil is bleached using clay. The suspension is filtered to remove residual clay. The oil might be fractionated (e.g. winterized) to remove higher melting fats by filtration. The bleached oil is deodorized by hot water steam that is driven through the oil. The final product is refined Ulkenia DHA oil, which is stabilized by addition of safe and suitable antioxidants.

Refined Ulkenia DHA oil is stored and transported in vessels suitable for food storage under nitrogen at $\leq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Figure 4 Refining Process for Ulkenia DHA Oil

E. Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Ulkenia DHA Oil

The chemical and physical characteristics of Ulkenia DHA oil are presented in Table 2.

Table 2 Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Ulkenia DHA Oil	
Characteristic	Description
Consistency	slightly waxy to liquid
Color	pale yellow to orange
pH value	7 (in ethanol)
Relative Density (25 °C)	0.95 g/mL

F. Specifications for Food-Grade Material

Ulkenia DHA oil is manufactured in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices (cGMP) and meets appropriate food-grade specifications. In order to ensure a consistent product, Lonza has established numerous physical, chemical, and heavy metal analyses for the final preparation. An analysis of 3 non-consecutive, representative lots of Ulkenia DHA oil (Table 3) demonstrates compliance with final product chemical and physical specifications.

Table 3 Chemical and Physical Specifications plus Analyses of Ulkenia DHA Oil				
Test	Specification	Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306
DHA [%] in the oil	38 to 50	38.1	42.0	38.2
Trans Fatty Acids (%)	≤ 1	< 1	< 1	< 1
Peroxide value [meq./kg]	≤ 5	1.8	0.5	3.6
Acid value [mgKOH/g]	≤ 0.5	0.08	0.03	0.03
Unsaponifiables [%]	≤ 4.5	0.3	0.5	0.4
Arsenic (ppm)	≤ 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Lead (ppm)	≤ 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Mercury (ppm)	≤ 0.1	< 0.004	< 0.004	< 0.004
Cadmium (ppm)	<0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Hexane (ppm)	< 1	< 1	< 1	< 1
Total viable counts (cfu ^a /g)	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000
Coliforms (cfu/g)	<10	<10	<10	<10

^a Colony forming units

The analysis of 3 non-consecutive, representative lots of Ulkenia DHA oil also provides compositional information with regard to the fatty acid composition, identification of the isolated triacylglycerol species, main triacylglycerol species, sterol content, main sterols, and trans fatty acids present in Ulkenia DHA oil. These data are presented in the Appendix (Tab 3).

4. Stability

Ulkenia DHA oil is sensitive to oxidative degradation on exposure to air, heat, and light, and should be used within 4 weeks after opening. The oil should be stored (also after opening) in tightly closed original packing in a cool (5 to 15°C) and dry place under inert atmosphere. Freezing will prolong the stability and at temperatures <5°C, Ulkenia DHA oil is stable for at least 24 months. The stability of Ulkenia DHA oil has been evaluated at 5 and 25°C. See Appendix (Tab 4) for details.

Ulkenia DHA oil has been evaluated at various storage temperatures. Changes in the primary oxidation products or DHA content (as % of total fatty acids) were not observed following refrigerated storage at +5°C and storage at room temperature (25°C) for up to 36 or 18 months, respectively. Data are shown in Appendix (Tab 4).

Stability in Food Applications

Stability investigations were also carried out in several food products and dietary supplement capsules containing Ulkenia DHA oil. In addition to chemical analyses, sensory analyses were carried out since traces of oxidation products of polyunsaturated fatty acids may impair the sensory quality of foods. Both chemical analyses and sensory studies demonstrated adequate stability.

Chemical analyses were carried out in soft gel capsules after storage at 25°C and 60% RH and 30°C and 70% RH. Recoveries were near complete and indicated a shelf-life without significant loss of at least 2 years. See (Table 5) in Appendix.

Analyses were also carried out in products of longer shelf-life, or exposed to high temperatures during processing. In a fruit juice, no loss was detected after 10 months of storage. In an energy bar losses of only 5 to 10% of the initial value were found after 8 to 16 months. In energy bars stored for 16 months and fresh cookies, the large majority of tasters did not find sensory deviations, while in stored cookies the general deterioration of sensory properties was similar to that for stored conventional cookies. Soft-gel capsules stored for approximately one and a half years after production were rated equivalent to commercial capsules based on fish oil.

III. SELF-LIMITING LEVELS OF USE

The use of Ulkenia DHA oil will be based on the maximum use levels of menhaden oil in specific food categories established by FDA for menhaden oils such that intake does not exceed 3.0 g/person/day. The use limitations of eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and DHA were based on the content of EPA and DHA within menhaden oil, which is approximately 20%. Therefore while Ulkenia DHA oil contains a DHA content of 38 to 50% and no significant EPA level, it can reasonably be concluded that approximately twice as much menhaden oil as Ulkenia DHA oil

will have to be consumed for the same intake of ω -3 fatty acids. Inversely, any limitation of use levels from Ulkenia DHA oil will therefore have to be less than 50% of the use levels of menhaden oil to ascertain compliance with the safe intake level. Consequently, the limitation of Ulkenia DHA oil use levels to 40% of the use levels in all food categories considered by the FDA for the GRAS use of menhaden oil would also ascertain compliance with the safe intake level of 3.0 g/person/day for the sum of EPA and DHA.

IV. BASIS FOR GRAS DETERMINATION

A. Documentation to Support the Safety of Ulkenia DHA Oil

The determination that Ulkenia DHA oil is GRAS is on the basis of scientific procedures, and the information supporting the general recognition of the safe use includes:

- published scientific data on the background consumption of DHA;
- safety of the source organism;
- preclinical and human clinical studies with *Ulkenia* derived DHA oil;
- the entirety of preclinical and human studies assessing the safety and nutritional value of DHA itself and DHA rich oils;
- the historical consumption of DHA from fatty fish (e.g., haddock, tuna, salmon, mackerel) and other food sources;
- data pertaining to the identity, intended use, and estimated intake of DHA.

Moreover, these data were reviewed by a panel of experts, qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil as a component of food, who concluded that the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil are safe and suitable and would be GRAS based on scientific procedures [see Appendix, Tab 1, entitled, " **EXPERT PANEL CONSENSUS STATEMENT: THE GENERALLY RECOGNIZED AS SAFE (GRAS) STATUS OF ULKENIA DHA OIL UNDER THE CONDITIONS OF INTENDED USE IN TRADITIONAL FOODS.** A summary of these data is presented herein.

B. Estimated Intake of Ulkenia DHA Oil

As mentioned, Ulkenia DHA oil is intended for use in a variety of food products. The proposed food uses and use levels are summarized in Table 4. The intended intake of DHA through the intended food uses of Ulkenia DHA oil will not exceed the limits assigned by the FDA through the menhaden oil GRAS, and is consistent with other ω -3, DHA-containing oils that have been notified to the FDA as being GRAS for similar uses (U.S. FDA, 2002a,b, 2004a,c). Since the DHA level in Ulkenia DHA oil is approximately 2 to 2.5 times higher than the combined levels of DHA and EPA in menhaden oil, the proposed use levels for Ulkenia DHA oil of 40% of those GRAS-affirmed for menhaden oil will ensure an intake within the limits considered safe by the

FDA. To ensure the safe use of the substance, the DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA.

Table 4 Intended Use and Use Levels of Ulkenia DHA Oil in Food^a	
Food Category	Intended Use Level (% w/w)
Baked goods, baking mixes (1)	2.0
Cereals (4)	1.6
Cheese products (5)	2.0
Chewing gum (6)	1.2
Condiments (8)	2.0
Confections, frostings (9)	2.0
Dairy product analogs (10)	2.0
Egg products (11)	2.0
Fats, oils (12) not in infant formula	4.8
Fish products (13)	2.0
Frozen dairy desserts (20)	2.0
Gelatins, puddings (22)	0.4
Gravies, sauces (24)	2.0
Hard candy (25)	4.0
Jams, jellies (28)	2.8
Milk products (31)	2.0
Nonalcoholic beverages (3)	0.2
Nut products (32)	2.0
Pastas (23)	0.8
Plant protein products (33)	2.0
Processed fruit juices (35)	0.4
Processed vegetable juices (36)	0.4
Snack foods (37)	2.0
Soft candy (38)	1.6
Soup mixes (40)	1.2
Sugar substitutes (42)	4.0
Sweet sauces, toppings, syrups (43)	2.0
White granulated sugar (41)	1.6

^a Based on 21 CFR §184.1472 (U.S. FDA, 2008) and final rule 70 FR 14530, March 23, 2005. The number in parenthesis following each food category refers to the paragraph listing of the particular food category in 21 CFR 170.3(n) (U.S. FDA, 2008).

C. Metabolic Fate of Ulkenia DHA Oil

Available evidence indicates that the absorption, distribution, and metabolism of DHA are similar to other dietary fatty acids. DHA is present in Ulkenia DHA oil in triglyceride form. Following enzymatic hydrolysis of the triglyceride in the upper intestine, the free fatty acid and

2-monoglycerides are incorporated into bile acid micelles for diffusion into the enterocytes, where they are incorporated into new triglycerides. Reconstituted triglycerides enter the lymph in the form of chylomicrons and are transported to the blood for distribution and may rapidly be incorporated into plasma lipid fractions, erythrocyte membranes, platelets, and adipose tissue. In passing through the capillaries of adipose tissue and liver, lipoproteins hydrolyze the chylomicron-contained triglycerides and phospholipids, with subsequent release of free fatty acids to the tissues for metabolism or reesterification into triglycerides and phospholipids for storage as energy. Generally, free fatty acids are transported across the mitochondrial membrane in the form of acyl-carnitine, where they then undergo β -oxidation with removal of 2 carbons from the fatty acid chain and production of acetic acid, a shorter-chained fatty acid, and acetyl CoA, which combines with oxaloacetic acid and enters the citric acid cycle for energy production. As fatty acids of 20 carbons or more are not easily transported across the mitochondrial membrane, DHA also may be metabolized *via* peroxisomal β -oxidation. In addition, it has been demonstrated, that DHA could be retroconverted to EPA (Geppert *et al.* 2005), which involves β -oxidation, auxiliary enzymes, and removal of 2 carbon units from the carboxyl end of the fatty acid.

D. Preclinical Studies Pertaining to the Safe Consumption of Ulkenia DHA Oil

The safety of Ulkenia DHA oil is supported by a number of toxicological studies conducted in mice and rats, specifically acute, subchronic and single generation reproduction studies, as well as mutagenicity studies conducted using *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvrA* (with or without metabolic activation), and a chromosomal aberration assay in Chinese hamster fibroblast cells (Fujii and Suwa, 1998a; Kashima and Sarwar, 2000; Neda, 2000a; Bruijntjes-Rozier and van Ommen, 2001; Kuilman and Waalkens-Berendsen, 2001; Kroes *et al.*, 2003; Blum *et al.*, 2007a,b). These data support the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil under the intended conditions of use. Summaries of these studies are presented below.

All studies were conducted in accordance with the OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) [Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice (as revised in 1997)], Paris. ENV/MC/CHEM(98)17 (OECD, 1998a).

- OECD Guideline no. 471, Genetic Toxicology: Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test, adopted 21 July 1997 (OECD, 1997).

- OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals no. 415, One-Generation Reproduction Toxicity Study (adopted 26 May 1983) (OECD, 1983).

- OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals no. 401, Acute Oral Toxicity, 1987 (OECD, 1987).

- OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals no. 408, Repeated Dose 90-day Oral Toxicity Study in Rodents, 1998 (OECD, 1998b).

1 *Acute Toxicity Studies*

A single oral dose of Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil) (Kroes *et al.*, 2003) administered to 5 ICR male mice and 10 Sprague-Dawley [Crj/CD(SD)IGS] rats (5 rats/sex) at a dose of 2 g/kg body weight was reported not to produce clinical signs of toxicity during a 14-day post-dosing observation period or gross or histopathological compound-related changes at necropsy (Fujii and Suwa, 1998b; Neda, 2000b). Watery diarrhea was reported in 2 male rats at 6 hours following administration of the test compound. Oral LD₅₀ values of greater than 2,000 mg Ulkenia DHA oil/kg body weight were reported for both studies.

2 *Subchronic Toxicity Studies*

In a 90-day study, groups of 15 male and 15 female rats were orally administered water or Ulkenia DHA oil at concentrations of 0, 500, 1,000, and 2,000 mg/kg in combination with 2,000, 1,500, 1,000, or 0 mg/kg DHA-containing fish oil, respectively. Additional animals were administered water, 2,000 mg/kg Ulkenia DHA oil, or 2,000 mg/kg fish oil for 90 days, followed by a 4-week recovery phase. No compound-related effects were observed in clinical observations, food and water consumption, mortality, gross pathology and histopathology. Increased body weights and liver weights in oil-treated groups were attributed to the large lipid load and were not regarded as toxicologically significant. Furthermore, no treatment-related differences in the measured parameters between the Ulkenia DHA oil and fish oil groups were detected (Blum *et al.*, 2007a).

3 *Reproductive Toxicity Studies*

The reproductive toxicity of Ulkenia DHA oil was assessed in a one-generation study. Groups of 28 male and 28 female rats were administered powdered diets containing Ulkenia DHA oil at concentrations of 1.5, 3.0, or 7.5%, and the control group received a diet containing 7.5% corn oil. Males and females were treated for 10 weeks prior to mating and during mating. Females continued to receive test diets during gestation and lactation. In parental animals, clinical observations, mortality, fertility and reproductive performance (precoital time, mating index, fertility indices, fecundity, gestation index and duration, numbers of stillborn pups and post-implantation losses) were unaffected by treatment. Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of Ulkenia DHA oil. Spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis. Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group, and histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups. Exposure to Ulkenia DHA oil did not influence the physical development of F1 animals. There were no adverse effects of treatment on the numbers of pups, pups/litter, pup mortality, sex ratio, or pup weight. There was no evidence of a compound-related effect on the incidence of malformations. These results demonstrate that Ulkenia DHA oil at dietary

concentrations of up to 7.5% in rats does not affect reproductive capacity or pup development (Blum *et al.*, 2007b).

Mutagenicity/Genotoxicity and Carcinogenicity Studies

Ulkenia DHA oil derived from *Ulkenia* sp. (reported as DHA45-oil) was reported to produce negative results in the Ames assay (up to 5 mg per plate) using *S. typhimurium* strains TA97, TA98, TA100, TA102, TA1535, and TA1537 and *E. coli* WP2 *uvrA* with or without metabolic activation (Fujii and Suwa, 1998a; Bruijntjes-Rozier and van Ommen, 2001). Additionally, Ulkenia DHA oil was reported not to produce chromosomal aberrations in Chinese hamster fibroblast cells with or without metabolic activation (Kashima and Sarwar, 2000; Blum *et al.*, 2007a).

E. Studies in Humans

Largely, the available clinical data in humans do not provide evidence that DHA, at estimated exposures provided through the use of Ulkenia DHA oil, would have an adverse effect on low-density lipoprotein (LDL)-cholesterol levels, glycemic control, bleeding time, platelet aggregation, or other hemostatic parameters. However, some effects on low-density lipoprotein LDL-cholesterol have been reported. Geppert *et al.* (2005, 2006) evaluated the effects of Ulkenia DHA oil from microalgae *Ulkenia* sp. on plasma lipids and several safety parameters in a double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel design intervention study. Normolipidemic vegetarians (87 females, 27 males) consumed 2.28 g Ulkenia DHA oil (0.94 g DHA/day) or olive oil for 8 weeks. Intake of DHA markedly increased the DHA content of plasma and red blood cell phospholipids. Absolute and relative changes in the omega-3 index were inversely correlated to baseline levels, with the highest increases seen in subjects with the lowest levels at baseline. DHA supplementation decreased plasma triglycerol levels by 23%. Plasma total, LDL, and high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol significantly increased in the DHA group, resulting in lower triglyceride (TG):HDL cholesterol and unchanged LDL:HDL and total cholesterol:HDL cholesterol ratios. No physiologically relevant changes in safety, hemostatic factors, or liver or cardiac enzymes were noted, indicating that the Ulkenia DHA oil from *Ulkenia* sp was well tolerated. Reported side effects were equally distributed between the DHA and placebo groups. Although DHA improved some risk factors for coronary heart disease (plasma TG, TG: HDL cholesterol), LDL cholesterol also increased.

Similarly, the data do not indicate that DHA would produce adverse effects on immune function or response, kidney or liver function, or lipid peroxidation. Moreover, following a thorough evaluation of several published human studies, the FDA affirmed that menhaden oil, partially hydrogenated menhaden oil, and fully hydrogenated menhaden oil are GRAS under the conditions of intended use as direct human food ingredients, and concluded that consumption of up to 3 g DHA + EPA combined/person/day does not pose a "significant risk for increased bleeding time", has no "clinically significant effect on glycemic control", and is "safe with respect

to the effect on LDL cholesterol” (U.S. FDA, 1989, 1997). Subsequent to the GRAS affirmation of menhaden oil in 1997, additional studies conducted to determine potential effects of DHA-containing oils on hemostatic parameters, glycemic control, and LDL-C were conducted in humans. Overall, the results of these studies indicate that DHA, provided in fish or marine-derived oils alone or in combination with DPA and/or EPA, at levels up to 6 g DHA/person/day, would not produce significant adverse effects on these parameters. These results are consistent with the earlier conclusions of the U.S. FDA (1997). Additionally, the FDA published a letter regarding the dietary supplement qualified health claim for ω -3 fatty acids and heart disease, stating that the use of EPA and DHA ω -3 fatty acids, including DHA from marine algae, as dietary supplements is safe (U.S. FDA, 2000). When viewed in its entirety, the scientific evidence indicates that the consumption of Ulkenia DHA oil, under the conditions of intended use, would not be expected to produce adverse effects on human health.

F. Other Data Pertaining to the Safety of Ulkenia DHA oil

1. Safety of Source Organism

The safety of Ulkenia DHA oil is further substantiated given that the source organism, *Ulkenia* sp., a thraustochytrid and a member of the Chromista kingdom (Bahnweg, 1979a; Cavalier-Smith *et al.*, 1994; Honda *et al.*, 1999; European Register of Marine Species, 2001), has not been reported to produce toxins or to demonstrate pathogenicity (OmegaTech GmbH, 1997; Van Dolah, 2001). Thraustochytrids are known to exhibit worldwide distribution, having been identified in plankton and other marine detritus, as well as comprising a portion of the diet of filter-feeding invertebrates in the marine ecosystem (Ulken *et al.*, 1990; Sathe-Pathak *et al.*, 1993; Azevedo and Corral, 1997; Naganuma *et al.*, 1998). Due to their wide distribution throughout the marine ecosystem, thraustochytrids constitute an indirect component of the human diet through the consumption of marine creatures (*e.g.*, clams or mussels).

The source organism has been demonstrated to be nonmutagenic in the Ames assay using *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA97, TA98, TA100, and TA102 with or without metabolic activation (Fujii and Suwa, 1999). In a 14-day feeding study designed to determine the safety of *Ulkenia* sp., the microorganism was suspended in distilled water administered orally to ICR male mice (SPR) at a dose of 2 g *Ulkenia* sp./kg body weight/day (Celanese Ventures, 1999). A control group received distilled water only. No significant differences in clinical signs, body weight gains, or necropsy observations were reported.

Additional information pertaining to the taxonomical classification and microalgal toxin analysis is provided in the Appendix (Tab 2).

2. Safety of Palmitic Acid

The total fatty acid content of Ulkenia DHA oil comprises approximately 33% palmitic acid (16:0) of total fatty acids. Palmitic acid is a natural component of the diet and occurs mainly in meat, poultry, fish, grain products, and milk and milk products (Jonnalagadda *et al.*, 1995). As part of an analysis of the fatty acid intake pattern and the contribution of different food groups to the fatty acid intake of the American population, Jonnalagadda *et al.* (1995) reported the consumption of palmitic acid in the U.S. to range from 11 to 19 g/day, or 0.18 to 0.32 g/kg body weight/day for the average 60 kg individual.

The exposure to DHA from the intended food uses will be a maximum of 3 g/day under the conditions of intended use. On the basis of Ulkenia DHA oil containing a minimum of 43% DHA of the total fatty acid content, the maximum intake of palmitic acid corresponds to approximately 1 g/day. This intake is at least 10 times less than the amount of palmitic acid already consumed as a natural constituent of the diet, and thus the estimated intake of palmitic acid through the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil would not have an impact on the relative amount of daily dietary palmitic acid. Therefore, the estimated intake of palmitic acid through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would not be expected to produce adverse effects on human health.

3. Safety of Docosapentaenoic Acid (DPA)

Analysis of the fatty acid component of Ulkenia DHA oil revealed the presence of 2 forms of DPA (22:5): ω -6 DPA (8 to 14% total fatty acids), and ω -3 DPA (0.15 to 0.6% total fatty acids). Both ω -6 DPA and ω -3 DPA have been reported to occur naturally in the phospholipid membranes of tissues and organs, such as endothelial cells, retina, testes, and liver (Chanmugam *et al.*, 1984; Milks and Sprecher, 1985; Alvarez *et al.*, 1994; Achard *et al.*, 1995; Kanayasu-Toyoda *et al.*, 1996). Additionally, both DPA isomers have been identified in fish, seal, and microalgal-derived oils, with the ω -3 isomer being more abundant in fish and seal oils (Haglund *et al.*, 1998; Akiba *et al.*, 2000; Tam *et al.*, 2000).

As both DPA isomers are component acids of fish oil, the safety of ω -3 and ω -6 DPA is supported by the numerous non-clinical and clinical studies that have reported no adverse effects following dietary supplementation with fish or marine oil. Analysis of 3 lots of Ulkenia DHA oil indicates concentrations of ω -3 and ω -6 DPA of approximately 0.3 and 12%, respectively of the total fatty acids (Section 3.4). At these levels, the estimated intake of DPA (ω -3 + ω -6) through the intended conditions of use of Ulkenia DHA oil would amount to a maximum of <1 g/person/day. This intake is within the range of levels of DPA provided via fish oil supplementation in clinical studies that were reported not to produce adverse effects. Therefore, the estimated intake of ω -3 and ω -6 DPA through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would not be expected to produce adverse effects in humans.

4. Safety of Sterols

The safety of dietary cholesterol and phytosterols is well documented in the scientific literature. Cholesterol and phytosterols are natural constituents of the diet and 4-methyl sterols occur in the endogenous metabolic pathway of cholesterol biosynthesis. These intakes are well below the amounts of sterols already consumed as natural constituents in the diet (up to 400 mg/person/day), and thus, the estimated intake of sterols through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would not have an impact on the relative amount of cholesterol and phytosterols already consumed in the diet. Therefore, the dietary exposure to cholesterol, 7-dehydrostigmasterol, and 4-methyl-chondrillasterol from the intended use of would not be expected to produce adverse effects on human health. The safety of the individual sterol components present in Ulkenia DHA oil has also been confirmed through the various safety studies conducted on Ulkenia DHA oil itself which showed no adverse effects.

5. Safety Data for Other DHA-Containing Oils

The safety of DHA-containing fish and microalgal-derived oils has been studied extensively in toxicological studies, and due to their similarity in composition, these studies further support the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil. Overall, the data from these studies indicate that gavage or dietary administration of fish or microalgal-derived oils does not produce significant adverse effects on mortality, body weight gains, food consumption, or clinical observations in laboratory animals including mice, rats, and pigs (Danse and Verschuren, 1978a; Ruiter *et al.*, 1978; Willumsen *et al.*, 1993; Boswell *et al.*, 1996; Hempenius *et al.*, 1997, 2000; Wibert *et al.*, 1997; Rabbani *et al.*, 1999; Arterburn *et al.*, 2000a,b; Oarada *et al.*, 2000; Hammond *et al.*, 2001a,b,c). Yellow fat disease, which is characterized by accretion of lipofuscin pigment, degeneration of adipose cells (steatosis), and inflammation of adipose tissue (steatitis) (Danse and Steenbergen-Botterweg, 1976; Danse and Verschuren, 1978a; Danse *et al.*, 1979), has been reported to occur naturally in wildlife species and was reported in rats, rabbits, mink, and pigs in various toxicological studies following the consumption of diets rich in ω -3 PUFAs (*i.e.*, ω -3 PUFA-containing oils at dietary concentrations ranging from as high as 12 to 19% for periods of 8 weeks to 12 months in length) in combination with a vitamin E deficient state (Jones *et al.*, 1969; Helgebostad and Ender, 1973; Danse and Steenbergen-Botterweg, 1976, 1978; Danse and Verschuren, 1978a,b; Ruiter *et al.*, 1978; Danse *et al.*, 1979; Charnock *et al.*, 1987; Verschuren *et al.*, 1990; Farwer *et al.*, 1994; Hempenius *et al.*, 1997, 2000). This effect is considered a normal response to a large load of dietary lipids, and may be prevented by concurrently administering vitamin E with high-PUFA diets (Helgebostad and Ender, 1973; Verschuren *et al.*, 1990; Farwer *et al.*, 1994; Muggli, 1994; Ando *et al.*, 2000). Some study authors reported increased liver and spleen weights in mice and rats administered high PUFA diets at daily intakes ranging from 25 to 9,500 mg/kg body weight and varying durations of 4 to 13 weeks (Danse and Verschuren, 1978a,b; Boswell *et al.*, 1996; Hempenius *et al.*, 1997; McGuire *et al.*, 1997; Burns *et al.*, 1999a; Rabbani *et al.*, 1999; Oarada *et al.*, 2000); however, no histopathological effects were observed in these

organs and the increased organ weights were reported to be adaptations to accommodate the large lipid load.

The safety of Ulkenia DHA oil is further corroborated by an extensive number of human clinical studies with endpoints relevant to determining the safety and metabolism of DHA (von Schacky *et al.*, 1985; Hostmark *et al.*, 1988; Mehta *et al.*, 1988; Radack *et al.*, 1989; Bønaa *et al.*, 1992; Deslypere, 1992; Haglund *et al.*, 1992, 1998; Kenny *et al.*, 1992; Mori *et al.*, 1992, 1997, 2000; Saynor and Gillott, 1992; Schmidt *et al.*, 1992; Almdahl *et al.*, 1993; Clark *et al.*, 1993; Connor *et al.*, 1993; Hansen *et al.*, 1993a,b, 1998a,b; Harris *et al.*, 1993, 1997; Krokan *et al.*, 1993; Mundal *et al.*, 1993; Nilsen *et al.*, 1993; Swails *et al.*, 1993; Axelrod *et al.*, 1994; Chin and Dart, 1994; Cirillo *et al.*, 1994; de Maat *et al.*, 1994; Eritsland *et al.*, 1994a,b, 1995a,b, 1996; Henderson *et al.*, 1994; Leaf *et al.*, 1994; Lungershausen *et al.*, 1994; Mackness *et al.*, 1994; McVeigh *et al.*, 1994; Mundal *et al.*, 1994; Nordøy *et al.*, 1994, 1998; Prisco *et al.*, 1994, 1995; Turini *et al.*, 1994; Bonnema *et al.*, 1995; Christensen *et al.*, 1995; Luostarinen *et al.*, 1995; Misso and Thompson, 1995; Morgan *et al.*, 1995; Sacks *et al.*, 1995; Toft *et al.*, 1995, 1997; Tremoli *et al.*, 1995; Ågren *et al.*, 1996, 1997; Bagdade *et al.*, 1996; Balestrieri *et al.*, 1996; Conquer and Holub, 1996, 1998; Engström *et al.*, 1996; Fasching *et al.*, 1996; Gray *et al.*, 1996; Hamazaki *et al.*, 1996; Innis and Hansen, 1996; Lenzi *et al.*, 1996; McGrath *et al.*, 1996; McManus *et al.*, 1996; Otto *et al.*, 1996; Palozza *et al.*, 1996; Rivellesse *et al.*, 1996; Rossing *et al.*, 1996; Silva *et al.*, 1996; Wigmore *et al.*, 1996; Yosefy *et al.*, 1996; Adler and Holub, 1997; Badalamenti *et al.*, 1997; Brister and Buchanan, 1998; Freese and Mutanen, 1997a,b; Goh *et al.*, 1997; Grimsgaard *et al.*, 1997, 1998; Nelson *et al.*, 1997; Roulet *et al.*, 1997; Sanders *et al.*, 1997; Tsai and Lu, 1997; Gogos *et al.*, 1998; Kelley *et al.*, 1998, 1999; Swahn *et al.*, 1998; Burns *et al.*, 1999b; Conquer *et al.*, 1999; Grundt *et al.*, 1999; Pirich *et al.*, 1999; Seljeflot *et al.*, 1999; Véricel *et al.*, 1999; Wensing *et al.*, 1999; Almallah *et al.*, 2000; Wallace *et al.*, 2000; Yaqoob *et al.*, 2000; Woodman *et al.*, 2003). As reviewed by Kroes *et al.* (2003) and as reported by the Expert Panel, human studies include metabolic studies indicating that the absorption, distribution, and metabolism of DHA is similar to other fatty acids, as well as, studies examining the effect of DHA-containing oils on bleeding times and other hemostatic parameters, glycemic control, LDL cholesterol and other plasma lipid fractions, as well as, additional measured endpoints (e.g., immune function, liver and kidney function) related to the safety of DHA. Overall, the results of these studies provide evidence that DHA, at estimated exposures provided through the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil, would not have an adverse effect on human health. The available data further indicates other components of Ulkenia DHA oil, namely palmitic acid, docosapentaenoic acid, and sterols, would not have adverse effects on human health (Kroes *et al.*, 2003) under the intended conditions of use of Ulkenia DHA oil.

The consumption of DHA-containing oils providing up to 6 g DHA/day, alone or in combination with DPA and/or EPA, has been reported to result in alterations of platelet and total serum phospholipid and nonesterified fatty acid compositions, with increases in the levels of ω -3 PUFAs, including DHA, and concomitant decreases in levels of arachidonic acid (AA) (20:4;

ω -6) of up to 26% (Mori *et al.*, 1992, 1997; Schmidt *et al.*, 1992; Mundal *et al.*, 1993; Eritsland *et al.*, 1994a; Henderson *et al.*, 1994; Leaf *et al.*, 1994; Turini *et al.*, 1994; Luostarinen *et al.*, 1995; Tremoli *et al.*, 1995; Conquer and Holub, 1996; Engström *et al.*, 1996; Nelson *et al.*, 1997; Conquer and Holub, 1998; Haglund *et al.*, 1998; Conquer *et al.*, 1999; Yaqoob *et al.*, 2000). Arachidonic acid, either obtained in the diet or as a biosynthetic product of linoleic acid (18:2; ω -6), occurs as a fatty acid component of platelet membranes and most tissue phospholipids functioning as the main precursor of eicosanoids, which are involved in mediation of hemostatic parameters and immune cell function and response (Linder, 1991; Foegh *et al.*, 1998; Kelley and Rudolph, 2000). Critical review of the scientific literature indicates that while AA levels may decrease following consumption of ω -3 PUFAs, the concentration of AA generally remains within normal physiological concentrations of 5 to 15% of total fatty acids of platelet membranes and tissue phospholipids (Kroes *et al.*, 2003). There is no indication that DHA, at exposures estimated through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil, would adversely affect hemostatic parameters or immune function or response as a result of possible concomitant decreases in platelet and total serum phospholipid and nonesterified fatty acid levels of AA (Haglund *et al.*, 1992, 1998; Mori *et al.*, 1992, 1997; Schmidt *et al.*, 1992; Eritsland *et al.*, 1994a; Henderson *et al.*, 1994; Leaf *et al.*, 1994; Parkinson *et al.*, 1994; Turini *et al.*, 1994; Luostarinen *et al.*, 1995; Tremoli *et al.*, 1995; Conquer and Holub, 1996; Engström *et al.*, 1996; Nelson *et al.*, 1997; Gogos *et al.*, 1998; Kelley *et al.*, 1998, 1999; Conquer *et al.*, 1999; Almallah *et al.*, 2000; Yaqoob *et al.*, 2000).

6. GRAS Status of Related Products

Due to the compositional similarity and DHA content of fish and marine algal-derived oils to Ulkenia DHA oil, the available scientific literature on the safety of these oils supports the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil.

In 1989, the FDA affirmed the GRAS status of partially hydrogenated menhaden oil (with an iodine number ≤ 85) and fully hydrogenated menhaden oil for use in foods with certain limitations (U.S. FDA, 1989). Subsequently, in 1997, the FDA affirmed the GRAS status of menhaden oil and partially hydrogenated menhaden oil (with an iodine number ≤ 110), provided that under the conditions of intended use in foods, the total EPA + DHA daily intake does not exceed 3 g/person/day (U.S. FDA, 1997). In 2005, FDA issued a final rule on menhaden oil reallocating the use levels and categories of use within the GRAS affirmation, but ensuring daily intakes of EPA and DHA do not exceed 3 g/person/day (U.S. FDA, 2005).

The FDA has responded that it had no questions concerning the notifier's GRAS determination for DHASCO, a DHA-containing oil derived from the algae *Crypthecodinium cohnii* in infant formulas (GRN 000041 – U.S. FDA, 2001) and an algal oil, derived from the thraustochytrid species *Schizochytrium* sp., containing approximately 35% DHA (DHA Gold, now DHASCO-S; GRN 000137 – U.S. FDA, 2004a), with intended uses as a direct food ingredient in the same categories as considered GRAS for menhaden oil (U.S. FDA, 2004a).

Further DHA containing oil products based on fish oils with GRAS status:

Ocean Nutrition Canada: GRN 000138 – U.S. FDA, 2004b.

Twin Rivers Technologies: 55% DHA/EPA from fish oil: GRN 000200 – U.S. FDA, 2006a,

Puleva Biotech GRN 000193 – U.S. FDA, 2006b

Unilever, Marinol Omega-3: GRN 000105 – U.S. FDA, 2002a

Jedwards International: GRN 000102 – U.S. FDA, 2002c

Tuna DHA plus ARA for infant formula. Ross Products Division, Abbott Laboratories (Ross)
GRN 000094 – U.S. FDA, 2006c

G. Summary and Basis for GRAS Conclusion

In humans, DHA is a critical component of most cell membranes and tissues. DHA is formed *in vivo* from the essential fatty acid, α -linolenic acid, by the action of elongase and desaturase enzymes, or is consumed in the diet, primarily in fish-based foods. Available scientific evidence indicates that the absorption, distribution, and metabolism of dietary DHA are similar to other dietary fatty acids.

The safety of DHA is well established in the literature based on the historical consumption of fish, and fish- and marine-based products. In 1997, the FDA affirmed that menhaden oil, providing up to 3 g/person/day total DHA + EPA, is GRAS under the conditions of intended use as a direct human food ingredient (U.S. FDA, 1997). FDA also accepted GRAS notification for 2 algal derived DHA rich oils, from *Schizochytrium* and *C. cohnii* (GRN 000041 – U.S. FDA, 2001 and GRN 000137 – U.S. FDA, 2004a) and also various fish derived DHA containing oil products: GRN 000102 – U.S. FDA, 2002c, GRN 000105 – U.S. FDA, 2002a, GRN 000094 – U.S. FDA, 2006c, GRN 000193 – U.S. FDA, 2006b, GRN 000200 – U.S. FDA, 2006a, GRN 000138 – U.S. FDA, 2004b.

Various studies in animal models, including rats and rabbits, indicate that DHA, as present in marine oils, does not produce adverse effects on mortality, body weight gains, food consumption, or clinical observations. Prospective clinical trials and epidemiological studies, as well as reported dietary intervention studies using levels of DHA that are similar to, or greater than, the estimated intake from the intended food uses of Ulkenia DHA oil, indicate that these levels are well-tolerated by humans, and are without reported adverse effects. In addition, there is wide range of published literature regarding the safety of DHA-containing oils derived from microalgal sources, including organisms related to *Ulkenia* sp.

All components of Ulkenia DHA oil have history of occurrence in the diet, and review of the existing scientific literature on the safety of DPA and sterols indicate that these components of Ulkenia DHA oil would not produce adverse effects on human health. While the microalgae, *Ulkenia* sp., is unique as a source of DHA for use as a food ingredient, *Ulkenia* sp. is considered both non-toxicogenic and non-pathogenic to man.

The results of studies conducted on Ulkenia DHA oil (Kroes, 2003, Geppert *et al.*, 2005, 2006; Blum 2007a,b) as well as information identified in the literature have been determined by Lonza not to indicate any potential for adverse effects in humans following consumption of the Ulkenia DHA oil ingredient under the intended conditions of use. Ulkenia DHA oil is similar in composition to DHA-containing fish and microalgal oils, which have a history of consumption as part of a normal diet. The intended intake of DHA through the intended food uses of Ulkenia DHA oil will not exceed the limits assigned by the FDA through the menhaden oil GRAS, and is consistent with other ω -3, DHA-containing oils that have notified the FDA as GRAS for similar uses, both from fish oil and algal sources, see above (U.S. FDA, 2002a,b, 2004a,c). Therefore, Lonza has concluded that Ulkenia DHA oil is GRAS under the intended conditions of use on the basis of scientific procedures. This determination is further supported by an expert panel evaluation of the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil under the intended conditions of use.

REFERENCES

- Achard, F.; Bénistant, C.; Lagarde, M. 1995. Interconversions and distinct metabolic fate of eicosapentaenoic, docosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids in bovine aortic endothelial cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1255(3):260-266.
- Adler, A.J.; Holub, B.J. 1997. Effect of garlic and fish-oil supplementation on serum lipid and lipoprotein concentrations in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr* 65(2):445-450.
- Ågren, J.J.; Hänninen, O.; Julkunen, A.; Fogelholm, L.; Maliranta, H.; Schwab, U.; Pynnönen, O.; Uusitupa, M. 1996. Fish diet, fish oil and docosahexaenoic acid rich oil lower fasting and postprandial plasma lipid levels. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 50(11):765-771.
- Ågren, J.J.; Väisänen, S.; Hänninen, O.; Muller, A.; Hornstra, G. 1997. Hemostatic factors and platelet aggregation after a fish-enriched diet or fish oil or docosahexaenoic acid supplementation. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 57(4&5):419-421.
- Akiba, S.; Murata, T.; Kitatani, K.; Sato, T. 2000. Involvement of lipoxygenase pathway in docosapentaenoic acid-induced inhibition of platelet aggregation. *Biol Pharm Bull* 23(11):1293-1297.
- Almallah, Y.Z.; Ewen, S.W.; El-Tahir, A.; Mowat, N.A.; Brunt, P.W.; Sinclair, T.S.; Heys, S.D.; Eremin, O. 2000. Distal proctocolitis and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (n-3 PUFAs): the mucosal effect *in situ*. *J Clin Immunol* 20(1):68-76.
- Almdahl, S.M.; Nilsen, D.W.T.; Østerud, B.; Sørli, D.G.; Vaag, J. 1993. Thromboplastin activities and monocytes in the coronary circulation of reperfused human myocardium. *Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 27(1):81-86.

- Alvarez, R.A.; Aguirre, G.D.; Acland, G.M.; Anderson, R.E. 1994. Docosapentaenoic acid is converted to docosahexaenoic acid in the retinas of normal and *prcd*-affected miniature poodle dogs. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 35(2):402-408.
- Ando, K.; Nagata, K.; Yoshida, R.; Kigugawa, K.; Suzuki, M. 2000. Effect of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on lipid peroxidation of rat organs. *Lipids* 35(4):401-407.
- Arterburn, L.M.; Boswell, K.D.; Koskelo, E.; Kassner, S.L.; Kelly, C.; Kyle, D.J. 2000a. A combined subchronic (90-day) toxicity and neurotoxicity study of a single-cell source of docosahexaenoic acid triglyceride (DHASCO® oil). *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(1):35-49.
- Arterburn, L.M.; Boswell, K.D.; Henwood, S.M.; Kyle, D.J. 2000b. A development safety study in rats using DHA-and ARA-rich single-cell oils. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(9):763-771.
- Axelrod, L.; Camuso, J.; Williams, E.; Kleinman, K.; Briones, E.; Schoenfeld, D. 1994. Effects of a small quantity of ω -3 fatty acids on cardiovascular risk factors in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care* 17(1):37-44.
- Azevedo, C.; Corral, L. 1997. Some ultrastructural observations of a thraustochytrid (Protoctista, Labyrinthulomycota) from the clam *Ruditapes decussatus* (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Dis Aquat Organ* 31(1):73-78.
- Badalamenti, S.; Salerno, F.; Sameron, J.M.; Lorenzano, E.; Rimola, A.; Ginès, P.; Jimenez, W.; Graziani, G.; Arroyo, V.; Rodes, J.; Ponticelli, C. 1997. Lack of renal effects of fish oil administration in patients with advanced cirrhosis and impaired glomerular filtration. *Hepatology* 25(2):313-316.
- Bagdade, J.D.; Ritter, M.; Subbaiah, P.V. 1996. Marine lipids normalize cholesteryl ester transfer in IDDM. *Diabetologia* 39(4):487-491.
- Bahnweg, G. 1979a. Studies on the physiology of thraustochytriales. I. Growth requirements and nitrogen nutrition of *Thraustochytrium* spp., *Schizochytrium* sp., *Japonochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia* spp., and *Labyrinthuloides* spp. *Veröff Inst Meersforsch Bremerh* 17:245-268.
- Bahnweg, G. 1979b. Studies on the physiology of thraustochytriales. II. Carbon nutrition of *Thraustochytrium* spp., *Schizochytrium* sp., *Japonochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia* spp., and *Labyrinthuloides* spp. *Veröff Inst Meersforsch Bremerh* 17:269-273.
- Balestrieri, G.P.; Maffi, V.; Sleiman, I.; Spandrio, S.; Di Stefano, O.; Salvi, A.; Scalvini, T. 1996. Fish oil supplementation in patients with heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia. *Recenti Prog Med* 87(3):102-105.
- Blum, R.; Kiy, T.; Waalkens-Berendsen, I.; Wong, A.W.; Roberts, A. 2007a. Genotoxicity and subchronic toxicity studies of DHA-rich oil in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 49(3):271-284.
- Blum, R.; Kiy, T.; Tanaka, S.; Wong, A.W.; Roberts, A. 2007b. One-generation reproductive toxicity study of DHA-rich oil in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 49(3):260-270.

- Bønaa, K.H.; Bjerve, K.S.; Nordøy, A. 1992. Docosahexaenoic and eicosapentaenoic acids in plasma phospholipids are divergently associated with high density lipoprotein in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb* 12(6):675-681.
- Bonnema, S.J.; Jespersen, L.T.; Marving, J.; Gregersen, G. 1995. Supplementation with olive oil rather than fish oil increases small arterial compliance in diabetic patients. *Diabetes Nutr Metab* 8(2):81-87.
- Boswell, K.; Koskelo, E.K.; Carl, L.; Glaza, S.; Hensen, D.J.; Williams, K.D.; Kyle, D.J. 1996. Preclinical evaluation of single-cell oils that are highly enriched with arachidonic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. *Food Chem Toxicol* 34(7):585-593.
- Brister, S.J.; Buchanan, M.R. 1998. Effects of linoleic acid and/or marine fish oil supplements on vessel wall thromboresistance in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. In: Sinzinger, H.; Samuelsson, B.; Vane, J.R.; Paoletti, R.; Ramwell, P.; Wong, P.Y.-K. (Eds.). *Recent Advances in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane, and Leukotriene Research. 10th International Conference on Prostaglandins and Related Compounds - Proceedings, Sep. 22-27, 1996, Vienna, Austria. Plenum Press; New York. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, Vol. 433, pp. 275-278.*
- Bruijntjes-Rozier, T.; van Ommen, B. 2001. Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test with DHA-Oil 45. Prepared by TNO Nutrition and Food Research; Zeist, The Netherlands at the request of Axiva GmbH Ventures; Frankfurt am Main, Germany. TNO-Report V2505/08.
- Burns, R.A.; Wibert, G.J.; Diersen-Schade, D.A.; Kelly, C.M. 1999a. Evaluation of single-cell sources of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid: 3-month rat oral safety study with an *in utero* phase. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(1):23-36.
- Burns, C.P.; Halabi, S.; Clamon, G.H.; Hars, V.; Wagner, B.A.; Hohl, R.J.; Lester, E.; Kirshner, J.J.; Vinciguerra, V.; Paskett, E. 1999b. Phase I clinical study of fish oil fatty acid capsules for patients with cancer cachexia: cancer and leukemia group B study 9473. *Clin Cancer Res* 5(12):3942-3947.
- Cavalier-Smith, T.; Allsopp, M.T.E.P.; Chao, E.E. 1994. Thraustochytrids are chromists, not fungi: 18s rRNA signatures of heterokanta. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 346:387-397.
- Celanese Ventures. 1999 [Unpublished]. Final Report: Acute Toxicity Study of DHA-Producing Microorganism in Mice. Celanese Ventures GmbH; Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
- Chanmugam, P.; Wheeler, C.; Hwang, D.H. 1984. Fatty acid composition of the testes of zinc-deficient rats: the effect of docosapentaenoic acid supplementation. *J Nutr* 114(11):2073-2079.
- Charnock, J.S.; Turner, J.; McIntosh, G.H. 1987. The occurrence of cardiac lipidoses and necrotic lesions in the hearts of rats following long-term feeding of different lipid supplemented diets. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 33(1):75-87.
- Chin, J.P.; Dart, A.M. 1994. Therapeutic restoration of endothelial function in hypercholesterolaemic subjects: Effect of fish oils. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 21(10):749-755.

- Christensen, J.H.; Gustenhoff, P.; Ejlersen, E.; Jessen, T.; Korup, E.; Rasmussen, K.; Dyerberg, J.; Schmidt, E.B. 1995. n-3 Fatty acids and ventricular extrasystoles in patients with ventricular tachyarrhythmias. *Nutr Res* 15(1):1-8.
- Cirillo, F.; Coppola, A.; Piemontino, U.; Marottoli, V.; Amoriello, A.; Cerbone, A.M.; Stragliotto, E.; Tremoli, E.; Di Minno, G.; Mancini, M. 1994. Platelet effects of omega 3 fatty acid ethyl esters. In: Galli, C.; Simopoulos, A.P.; Tremoli, E. (Eds.). *Effects of Fatty Acids and Lipids in Health and Disease*. Karger; Basel, Switz./New York. *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics*, Vol. 76, pp. 60-63.
- Clark, W.F.; Parbtani, A.; Naylor, C.D.; Levinton, C.M.; Muirhead, N.; Spanner, E.; Huff, M.W.; Philbrick, D.J.; Holub, B.J. 1993. Fish oil in lupus nephritis: Clinical findings and methodological implications. *Kidney Int* 44(1):75-86.
- Connor, W.E.; Prince, M.J.; Ullmann, D.; Riddle, M.; Hatcher, L.; Smith, F. E.; Wilson, D. 1993. The hypotriglyceridemic effect of fish oil in adult-onset diabetes with adverse glucose control. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 683:337-340.
- Conquer, J.A.; Holub, B.J. 1996. Supplementation with an algae source of docosahexaenoic acid increases (n-3) fatty acid status and alters selected risk factors for heart disease in vegetarian subjects. *J Nutr* 126(12):3032-3039.
- Conquer, J.A.; Holub, B.J. 1998. Effect of supplementation with different doses of DHA on the levels of circulating DHA as non-esterified fatty acid in subjects of Asian Indian background. *J Lipid Res* 39(2):286-292.
- Conquer, J.A.; Cheryk, L.A.; Chan, E.; Gentry, P.A.; Holub, B.J. 1999. Effect of supplementation with dietary seal oil on selected cardiovascular risk factors and hemostatic variables in healthy male subjects. *Thromb Res* 96(3):239-250.
- Danse, L.H.; Steenbergen-Botterweg, W.A. 1976. Early changes of yellow fat disease in mink fed a vitamin-E deficient diet supplemented with fresh or oxidised fish oil. *Zentralbl Veterinarmed* 23(8):645-660.
- Danse, L.H.; Steenbergen-Botterweg, W.A. 1978. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. II. Enzyme histochemistry of adipose tissue. *Vet Pathol* 15(1):125-132.
- Danse, L.H.; Verschuren, P.M. 1978a. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. I. Histological changes. *Vet Pathol* 15(1):114-124.
- Danse, L.H.; Verschuren, P.M. 1978b. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. III. Lipolysis in affected adipose tissue. *Vet Pathol* 15(4):544-548.
- Danse, L.H.; Stolwijk, J.; Verschuren, P.M. 1979. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. IV. Functional studies of the reticuloendothelial system. *Vet Pathol* 16(5):593-603.
- de Maat, M.P.M.; Princen, H.M.G.; Dagneli, P.C.; Kamerling, S.W.A.; Kluft, C. 1994. Effect of fish oil and vitamin E on the cardiovascular risk indicators fibrogen, C-reactive protein and PAI activity in healthy young volunteers. *Fibrinolysis* 8(Suppl. 2):50-52.

- Deslypere, J.P. 1992. Influence of supplementation with N-3 fatty acids on different coronary risk factors in men: A placebo controlled study. *Verh K Acad Geneesk Belg* 54(3):189-216.
- Engström, K.; Luostarinen, R.; Saldeen, T. 1996. Whole blood production of thromboxane, prostacyclin and leukotriene B(4) after dietary fish oil supplementation in man: Effect on vitamin E. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 54(6):419-425.
- Eritsland, J.; Seljeflot, M.; Abdelnoor, M.; Arnesen, H. 1994a. Long-term influence of omega-3 fatty acids on fibrinolysis, fibrinogen, and serum lipids. *Fibrinolysis* 8:120-125.
- Eritsland, J.; Seljeflot, M.; Abdelnoor, M.; Arnesen, H.; Torjesen, P.A. 1994b. Long-term effects on N-3 fatty acids on serum lipids and glycemic control. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 54:273-280.
- Eritsland, J.; Arnesen, H.; Seljeflot, I.; Kierulf, P. 1995a. Long-term effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on haemostatic variables and bleeding episodes in patients with coronary artery disease. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 6(1):17-22.
- Eritsland, J.; Arnesen, H.; Seljeflot, I.; Høstmark, A.T. 1995b. Long-term metabolic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr* 61(4):831-836.
- Eritsland, J.; Arnesen, H.; Grønseth, K.; Fjeld, N.B.; Abdelnoor, M. 1996. Effect of dietary supplementation with n-3 fatty acids on coronary artery bypass graft patency. *Am J Cardiol* 77(1):31-36.
- European Register of Marine Species. 2001. [Labyrinthulids and Thaumochytrids, etc.]. In: The European Register of Marine Species. European Union, MAST (Marine Science and Technology) Programme; Dublin, Ireland. Available from: <http://erms.biol.soton.ac.uk/>.
- Farwer, S.R.; Der Boer, B.C.; Haddeman, E.; Kivits, G.A.; Wiersma, A.; Danse, B.H. 1994. The vitamin E nutritional status of rats fed on diets high in fish oil, linseed oil or sunflower seed oil. *Br J Nutr* 72(1):127-145.
- Fasching, P.; Rohac, M.; Liener, K.; Schneider, B.; Nowotny, P.; Waldhausl, W. 1996. Fish oil supplementation versus Gemfibrozil treatment in hyperlipidemic NIDDM. *Horm Metab Res* 28(5):230-236.
- Foegh, M.L.; Hecker, M.; Ramwell, P.W. 1998. The eicosanoids: Prostaglandins, thromboxanes, leukotrienes, and related compounds. In: Katzung, B.G. (Ed.). *Basic and Clinical Pharmacology* (7th Ed.). Appleton & Lange; Stamford, Connecticut. pp. 304-318.
- Freese, R.; Mutanen, M. 1997a. α -Linolenic acid and marine long-chain n-3 fatty acids differ only slightly in their effects on hemostatic factors in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr* 66(3):591-598.
- Freese, R.; Mutanen, M. 1997b. Small effects of linseed oil or fish oil supplementation on postprandial changes in hemostatic factors. *Thromb Res* 85(2):147-152.

- Fujii, W.; Suwa, Y. 1998a [Unpublished]. Final Report. 2) Mutagenicity Data. Prepared by Institute for Fundamental Research Suntory Ltd.
- Fujii, W.; Suwa, Y. 1998b [Unpublished]. Final Report. 1) Acute Toxicology Data. Prepared by Institute for Fundamental Research Suntory Ltd.
- Fujii, W.; Suwa, Y. 1999 [Unpublished]. Final Report: Mutagenicity Study of DHA-Producing Microorganism. Prepared by Institute for Fundamental Research Suntory Ltd. Report No. HMS-96-14.
- Geppert, J.; Kraft, V.; Demmelmair, H.; Koletzko, B. 2006. Microalgal docosahexaenoic acid decreases plasma triacylglycerol in normolipidaemic vegetarians: a randomized trial. *BJN* 95:1-9.
- Geppert, J.; Kraft, V.; Demmelmair, H.; Koletzko, B. 2005. Docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in vegetarians effectively increases omega-3 index: a randomized trial. *Lipids* 40(8):807-814.
- Gogos, C.A.; Ginopoulos, P.; Salsa, B.; Apostolidou, E.; Zoumbos, N.C.; Kalfarentzos, F. 1998. Dietary omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids plus vitamin E restore immunodeficiency and prolong survival for severely ill patients with generalized malignancy: A randomized control trial. *Cancer* 82(2):395-402.
- Goh, Y.K.; Jumpsen, J.A.; Ryan, E.A.; Clandinin, M.T. 1997. Effect of -3 fatty acid on plasma lipids, cholesterol and lipoprotein fatty acid content in NIDDM patients. *Diabetologia* 40(1):45-52.
- Gray, D.R.; Gozzip, C.G.; Eastham, J.H.; Kashyap, M.L. 1996. Fish oil as an adjuvant in the treatment of hypertension. *Pharmacotherapy* 16(2):295-300.
- Grimsgaard, S.; Bønaa, K.H.; Hansen, J.B.; Nordøy, A. 1997. Highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in humans have similar triacylglycerol-lowering effects but divergent effects on serum fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr* 66(3):649-659.
- Grimsgaard, S.; Bønaa, K.H.; Hansen, J.-B.; Myhre, E.S.P. 1998. Effects of highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on hemodynamics in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr* 68 (1):52-59.
- Grundt, H.; Nilsen, D.W.; Hetland, Ø.; Mansoor, M.A.; Aarsland, T.; Woie, L. 1999. Atherothrombogenic risk modulation by n-3 fatty acids was not associated with changes in homocysteine in subjects with combined hyperlipidaemia. *Thromb Haemost* 81(4):561-565.
- Haglund, O.; Luostarinen, R.; Wallin, R.; Saldeen, T. 1992. Effects of fish oil on triglycerides, cholesterol, lipoprotein(a), atherogenic index and fibrinogen. Influence of degree of purification of the oil. *Nutr Res* 12(4&5):455-468.
- Haglund, O.; Wallin, R.; Wretling, S.; Hultberg, B.; Saldeen, T. 1998. Effects of fish oil alone and combined with long chain (n-6) fatty acids on some coronary risk factors in male subjects. *J Nutr Biochem* 9(11):629-635.

- Hamazaki, T.; Sawazaki, S.; Asaoka, E.; Itomura, M.; Mizushima, Y.; Yazawa, K.; Kuwamori, T.; Kobayashi, M. 1996. Docosahexaenoic acid-rich fish oil does not affect serum lipid concentrations of normolipidemic young adults. *J Nutr* 126(11):2784-2789.
- Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Naylor, M.W.; Ruecker, F.A.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001a. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. I. Subchronic rat feeding study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(2):192-204.
- Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Robinson, K.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001b. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. III. Single-generation rat reproduction study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(3):356-362.
- Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Holson, J.F.; Nemec, M.D.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001c. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. II. Developmental toxicity evaluation in rats and rabbits. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(2):205-217.
- Hansen, J.B.; Olsen, J.O.; Wilsgard, L.; Lyngmo, V.; Svensson, B. 1993a. Comparative effects of prolonged intake of highly purified fish oils as ethyl ester or triglyceride on lipids, haemostasis and platelet function in normolipemic men. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 47(7):497-507.
- Hansen, J.B.; Lyngmo, V.; Svensson, B.; Nordoy, A. 1993b. Inhibition of exercise-induced shortening of bleeding time by fish oil in familial hypercholesterolemia (Type IIa). *Arterioscler Thromb* 13(1):98-104.
- Hansen, J.B.; Grimsgaard, S.; Nilsen, H.; Nordøy, A.; Bønaa, K.H. 1998a. Effects of highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on fatty acid absorption, incorporation into serum phospholipids and postprandial triglyceridemia. *Lipids* 33(2):131-138.
- Hansen, J.B.; Berge, R.K.; Nordøy, A.; Bønaa, K.H. 1998b. Lipid peroxidation of isolated chylomicrons and oxidative status in plasma after intake of highly purified eicosapentaenoic or docosahexaenoic acids. *Lipids* 33(11):1123-1129.
- Harris, W.S.; Windsor, S.L.; Caspermeyer, J.J. 1993. Modification of lipid-related atherosclerosis risk factors by ω 3 fatty acid ethyl esters in hypertriglyceridemic patients. *J Nutr Biochem* 4:706-712.
- Harris, W.S.; Ginsberg, H.N.; Arunakul, N.; Shachter, N.S.; Windsor, S.L.; Adams, M.; Berglund, L.; Osmundsen, K. 1997. Safety and efficacy of Omacor in severe hypertriglyceridemia. *J Cardiovasc Risk* 4(5&6):385-391.
- Helgebostad, A.; Ender, F. 1973. Vitamin E and its function in the health and disease of fur bearing animals. *Acta Agric Scand Suppl* (19):79-83.
- Hempenius, R.A.; Van Delft, J.M.H.; Prinsen, M.; Lina, B.A.R. 1997. Preliminary safety assessment of an arachidonic acid-enriched oil derived from *Mortierella alpina*: Summary of toxicological data. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35(6):573-581.
- Hempenius, R.A.; Lina, B.A.R.; Haggitt, R.C. 2000. Evaluation of a subchronic (13-week) oral toxicity study, preceded by an *in utero* exposure phase, with arachidonic acid oil derived from *Mortierella alpina* in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(2&3):127-139.

- Henderson, W.R.; Astley, S.J.; McCready, M.M.; Kushmerick, P.; Casey, S.; Becker, J.W.; Ramsey, B.W. 1994. Oral absorption of omega-3 fatty acids in patients with cystic fibrosis who have pancreatic insufficiency and in healthy control subjects. *J Pediatr* 124(3):400-408.
- Honda, D.; Yokochi, T.; Nakahara, T.; Raghukumar, S.; Nakagiri, A.; Schaumann, K.; Higashihara, T. 1999. Molecular phylogeny of labyrinthulids and thraustochytrids based on the sequencing of 18S ribosomal RNA gene. *J Eukaryot Microbiol* 46(6):637-647.
- Høstmark, A.T.; Bjerkedal, T.; Kierulf, P.; Flaten H.; Ulshagen, K. 1988. Fish oil and plasma fibrinogen. *BMJ* 297(6642):180-181.
- Innis, S.M.; Hansen, J.W. 1996. Plasma fatty acid responses, metabolic effects, and safety of microalgal and fungal oils rich in arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr* 64(2):159-167.
- Jones, D.; Howard, A.N.; Gresham, G.A. 1969. Aetiology of 'yellow fat' disease (pansteatitis) in the wild rabbit. *J Comp Pathol* 79(3):329-334.
- Jonnalagadda, S.S.; Egan, S.K.; Heimbach, J.T.; Harris, S.S.; Kris- Etherton P.M. 1995. Fatty acid consumption pattern of Americans: 1987-1988 USDA Nationwide Food Consumption Survey. *Nutr Res* 15(12):1767-1781.
- Kanayasu-Toyoda, T.; Morita, I.; Murota, S. 1996. Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5, n-3), an elongation metabolite of eicosapentaenoic acid (20:5, n-3), is a potent stimulator of endothelial cell migration on pretreatment *in vitro*. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 54(5):319-325.
- Kashima, M.; Sarwar, G. 2000 [Unpublished]. Final Report. Chromosomal Aberration Test of DHA-Oil in Cultured Chinese Hamster Cells. Prepared by Nippon Experimental Medical Research Institute Co., Ltd.; Gunma-ken, Japan. Project No. H-99144.
- Kelley, D.S. and Rudolph, I.L. 2000. Effect of individual fatty acids of ω -6 and ω -3 type on human immune status and role of eicosanoids. *Nutrition* 16(2):143-145.
- Kelley, D.S.; Taylor, P.C.; Nelson, G.J.; Mackey, B.E. 1998. Dietary docosahexaenoic acid and immunocompetence in young healthy men. *Lipids* 33(6):559-566.
- Kelley, D.S.; Taylor, P.C.; Nelson, G.J.; Schmidt, P.C. Ferreti, A.; Erickson, K.L.; Yu, R.; Chandra, R.K.; Mackey, B.E. 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid ingestion inhibits natural killer cell activity and production of inflammatory mediators in young healthy men. *Lipids* 34(4):317-324.
- Kenny, D.; Warltier, D.C.; Pleuss, J.A.; Hoffmann, R.G.; Goodfriend, T.L.; Egan, B.M. 1992. Effect of omega-3 fatty acids on the vascular response to angiotensin in normotensive men. *Am J Cardiol* 70(15):1347-1352.
- Kim, S.-K.; Park, P.-J.; Yang, H.-P.; Han, S.-S. 2001. Subacute toxicity of chitosan oligosaccharide in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Arzneimittelforschung* 51:769-774

- Kroes, R.; Schaefer, E.J.; Squire, R.A.; Williams, G.M. 2003. A review of the safety of DHA45-oil. *Food Chem Toxicol* 41(11):1433-1446.
- Krokan, H.E.; Bjerve, K.S.; Mørk, E. 1993. The enteral bioavailability of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid is as good from ethyl esters as from glyceryl esters in spite of lower hydrolytic rates by pancreatic lipase *in vitro*. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1168(1):59-67.
- Kuilman, M.E.M.; Waalkens-Berendsen, D.H. 2001. Oral One-Generation Reproduction Study with DHA Oil 45 in Rats. Prepared by TNO Nutrition and Food Research; The Netherlands for Celanese Ventures GmbH, Germany. Project No. 41089, TNO Study No. 2633.
- Leaf, A.; Jorgensen, M.B.; Jacobs, A.K.; Cote, G.; Schoenfeld, D.A.; Scheer, J.; Weiner, B.H.; Slack, J.D.; Kellett, M.A.; Raizner, A.E.; Weber, P.C.; Mahrer, P.R.; Rossouw, J.E. 1994. Do fish oils prevent restinosis after coronary angioplasty? *Circulation* 90(5):2248-2257.
- Lenzi, S.; Caprioli, R.; Rindi, P.; Lazzerini, G.; Bernini, W.; Pardini, E.; Lucchetti, A.; Galli, C.; Carr, L.; De Caterina, R. 1996. Omega-3 fatty acids supplementation and lipoprotein(a) concentrations in patients with chronic glomerular diseases. *Nephron* 72(3):383-390.
- Linder, M.C. 1991. Nutrition and metabolism of fats. In: Linder, M.C. (Ed.). *Nutritional Biochemistry and Metabolism With Clinical Applications* (2nd Ed.). Elsevier Science Publishing Company, Inc.; New York, pp. 51-84.
- Lungershausen, Y.K.; Abbey, M.; Nestel, P.J.; Howe, P.R.C. 1994. Reduction of blood pressure and plasma triglycerides by omega-3 fatty acids in treated hypertensives. *J Hypertens* 12(9):1041-1045.
- Luostarinen, R.; Wallin, R.; Wibell, L.; Saldeen, T. 1995. Vitamin E supplementation counteracts the fish oil-induced increase of blood glucose in humans. *Nutr Res* 15(7):953-968.
- Mackness, M.I.; Bhatnagar, D.; Durrington, P.N.; Prais, H.; Haynes, B.; Morgan, J.; Borthwick, L. 1994. Effects of a new fish oil concentrate on plasma lipids and lipoproteins in patients with hypertriglyceridaemia. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 48(12):859-865.
- McGrath, L.T.; Brennan, G.M.; Donnelly, J.P.; Johnston, G.D.; Hayes, J.R.; McVeigh, E.G. 1996. Effect of dietary fish oil supplementation on peroxidation of serum lipids in patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. *Atherosclerosis* 121(2):275-283.
- McGuire, S.O.; Alexander, D.W.; Fristche, K.L. 1997. Fish oil source differentially affects rat immune cell α -tocopherol concentration. *J Nutr* 127(7):1388-1394.
- McManus, R.M.; Jumpson, J.; Finegood, D.T.; Clandinin, M.T.; Ryan, E.A. 1996. A comparison of the effects of n-3 fatty acids from linseed oil and fish oil in well-controlled type II diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 19(5):463-467.
- McVeigh, G.E.; Brennan, G.M.; Cohn, J.N.; Finkelstein, S.M.; Hayes, R.J.; Johnston, G.D. 1994. Fish oil improves arterial compliance in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Arterioscler Thromb* 14(9):1425-1429.

- Mehta, J.L.; Lopez, L.M.; Lawson, D.; Wargovich, T.J.; Williams, L.L. 1988. Dietary supplementation with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with stable coronary heart disease. Effects on indices of platelet and neutrophil function and exercise performance. *Am J Med* 84(1):45-52.
- Milks, M.M.; Sprecher, H. 1985. Metabolism of 4,7,10,13,16- docosapentaenoic acid by human platelet cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 835(1):29-35.
- Misso, N.L.A.; Thompson, P.J. 1995. Fish oil supplementation inhibits platelet aggregation and ATP release induced by platelet-activating factor and other agonists. *Platelets* 6(5):275-282.
- Morgan, W.A.; Raskin, P.; Rosenstock, J. 1995. A comparison of fish oil or corn oil supplements in hyperlipidemic subjects with NIDDM. *Diabetes Care* 18(1):83-86.
- Mori, T.A.; Vandongen, R.; Mahanian, F.; Douglas, A. 1992. Plasma lipid levels and platelet and neutrophil function in patients with vascular disease following fish oil and olive oil supplementation. *Metabolism* 41(10):1059-1067.
- Mori, T.A.; Beilin, L.J.; Burke, V.; Morris, J.; Ritchie, J. 1997. Interactions between dietary fat, fish and fish oils and their effects on platelet function in men at risk of cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 17(2):279-286.
- Mori, T.A.; Burke, V.; Puddey, I.B.; Watts, G.F.; O'Neal, D.N.; Best, J. D.; Beilin, L.J. 2000. Purified eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids have differential effects on serum lipids and lipoproteins, LDL particle size, glucose, and insulin in mildly hyperlipidemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr* 71(5):1085-1094.
- Muggli, R. 1994. Physiological requirements of vitamin E as a function of the amount and type of polyunsaturated fatty acid. In: Galli, C.; Simopoulos, A.P.; Tremoli, E. (Eds.). *Fatty Acids and Lipids: Biological Aspects. Proceedings of the 1st International Congress of the International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids (ISSFAL)*. Karger; Basel, Switz./New York. *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics*, Vol. 75, pp. 166-168.
- Mundal, H.H.; Gjesdal, K.; Landmark, K. 1993. The effect of n-3 fatty acids and nifedipine on platelet function in hypertensive males. *Thromb Res* 72(3):257-262.
- Mundal, H.; Meltzer, H.; Aursnes, I. 1994. Bleeding times related to serum triglyceride levels in healthy young adults. *Thromb Res* 75(3):285-291.
- Naganuma, T.; Takasugi, H.; Kimura, H. 1998. Abundance of thraustochytrids in coastal plankton. *Mar Ecol Progr Ser* 162:105-110.
- Neda, K. 2000a [Unpublished Study]. An Acute Oral Toxicity of DHA-Containing Lipid in Rats. Celanese Ventures GmbH; Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
- Neda, K. 2000b [Unpublished]. Final Report: A 90-Day Repeated Oral Dose Toxicity Study of DHA-Containing Lipid in Rats. Prepared by Nippon Experimental Medical Research Institute Co., Ltd.; Gunma-ken, Japan. Project No. H-99142.

- Nelson, G.J.; Schmidt, P.C.; Bartolini, G.L.; Kelly, D.S.; Kyle, D. 1997. The effect of dietary docosahexaenoic acid on plasma lipoproteins and tissue fatty acid composition in humans. *Lipids* 32(11):1137-1146.
- Niho, N.; Tamura, T.; Toyada, K.; Uneyama, C.; Shibutani, M.; Hirose, M. 1999. A 13-week subchronic toxicity study of chitin in F344 rats (Japanese). *Kokuritsu Iyakuin Shokuhin Eisei Kenkyusho Hokoku (Bull Natl Inst Health Sci)* 117:129-134 [Abstract only].
- Nilsen, D.W.T.; Almdahl, S.M.; Svensson, B.; Vaage, J.; Rasmussen, K.; Østerud, B. 1993. Lipopolysaccharide induced monocyte thromboplastin synthesis and coagulation responses in patients undergoing coronary bypass surgery after preoperative supplementation with n-3 fatty acids. *Thromb Haemost* 70(6):900-902.
- Nordøy, A.; Hatcher, L.; Goodnight, S.; Fitzgerald, G.A.; Conner, W.E. 1994. Effects of dietary fat content, saturated fatty acids, and fish oil on eicosanoid production and hemostatic parameters in normal men. *J Lab Clin Med* 123(6):914-920.
- Nordøy, A.; Bønnaa, K.H.; Nilsen, H.; Berge, R.K.; Hansen, J.B.; Ingebretsen, O.C. 1998. Effects of Simvastatin and omega-3 fatty acids on plasma lipoproteins and lipid peroxidation in patients with combined hyperlipidaemia. *J Intern Med* 243(1):163-170.
- NTP, 2004. Chitosan. Limited Summary of Data for Chemical Selection. National Toxicology Program. Available from:
http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/Chem_Background/ExSumPdf/Chitosan.pdf.
- Oarada, M.; Furukawa, H.; Majima, T.; Miyazawa, T. 2000. Fish oil diet affects on oxidative senescence of red blood cells linked to degeneration of spleen cells in mice. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1487(1):1-14.
- OECD. 1983. One-generation reproduction toxicity study. *In: OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals*. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); Paris, France, OECD Guideline No. 415 [Updated & Adopted 26th May 1983].
- OECD. 1987. Acute oral toxicity. *In: OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals*. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); Paris, France, OECD Guideline No. 408 [Updated & Adopted 24th February 1987].
- OECD. 1997. Genetic toxicology: bacterial reverse mutation test. *In: OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals*. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); Paris, France, OECD Guideline No. 471 [Adopted 21st July 1997].
- OECD. 1998a. OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice (as Revised in 1997). Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), Environment Directorate, Chemicals Group and Management Committee, OECD Environmental Health and Safety Publications; Paris, France, OECD Series on Principles of Good Laboratory Practice and Compliance Monitoring, No. 1 [ENV/MC/CHEM(98)17].
- OECD. 1998b. Repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study in rodents. *In: OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals*. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); Paris, France, OECD Guideline No. 408 [Updated & Adopted 21st September 1998].

- OmegaTech GmbH. 1997. Application for the Approval of DHA-rich Oil. Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27th January 1997 concerning novel foods and novel food ingredients. Available from:
http://archive.food.gov.uk/pdf_files/dha-rich_oil_novel_food_dossier.pdf.
- Otto, C.; Ritter, M.M.; Soennichsen, A.C.; Schwandt, P.; Richter, W.O. 1996. Effects of n-3 fatty acids and fenofibrate on lipid and hemorrheological parameters in familial dysbetalipoproteinemia and familial hypertriglyceridemia. *Metabolism* 45(1):1305-1311.
- Palozza, P.; Sgarlata, E.; Luberto, C.; Piccioni, E.; Anti, M.; Marra, G.; Armelao, F.; Franceschelli, P.; Bartoli, G.M. 1996. n-3 Fatty acids induce oxidative modifications in human erythrocytes depending on dose and duration of dietary supplementation. *Am J Clin Nutr* 64(3):297-304.
- Parkinson, A.J.; Cruz, A.L.; Heyward, W.L.; Bulkow, L.R.; Hall, D.; Barstaed, L.; Connor, W.E. 1994. Elevated concentrations of plasma-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids among Alaskan Eskimos. *Am J Clin Nutr* 59(2):384-388.
- Peniston, Q.P.; Johnson, E. (1980) *Process for the Manufacture of Chitosan*. US Patent No. 4,195,175, 5pp. Cited In: NTP, 2004.
- Pirich, C.; Gaszo, A.; Granegger, S.; Sinzinger, H. 1999. Effects of fish oil supplementation on platelet survival and ex vivo platelet function in hypercholesterolemic patients. *Thromb Res* 96(3):219-227.
- Prisco, D.; Paniccia, R.; Filippini, M.; Francalanci, I.; Bandinelli, B.; Comeglio, P.; Rostagno, C.; Abbate, R.; Neri Serneri, G.G. 1994. No changes in PAI-1 levels after four-month n-3 PUFA ethyl ester supplementation in healthy subjects. *Thromb Res* 76(3):237-244.
- Prisco, D.; Filippini, M.; Francalanci, I.; Paniccia, R.; Gensini, G.F.; Neri Serneri, G.G. 1995. Effect of n-3 fatty acid ethyl ester supplementation on fatty acid composition of the single platelet phospholipids and on platelet functions. *Metabolism* 44(5):562-569.
- Rabbani, P.I.; Sheikh, N.M.; Chirtel, S.J.; Jackson, R.; Ruffin, G. 1999. Effects of long-term consumption of high doses of fish oil concentrates on clinical parameters in male and female rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 45(5):553-565.
- Radack, K.; Deck, C.; Huster, G. 1989. Dietary supplementation with low-dose fish oils lowers fibrinogen levels: A randomized, double-blind controlled study. *Ann Intern Med* 111(9):757-758.
- Rivellese, A.A.; Maffettone, A.; Iovine, C.; Di Marino, L.; Annuzzi, G.; Mancini, M.; Riccardi, G. 1996. Long-term effects of fish oil on insulin resistance and plasma lipoproteins in NIDDM patients with hypertriglyceridemia. *Diabetes Care* 19(11):1207-1213.
- Rossing, P.; Hansen, B.V.; Nielsen, F.S.; Myrup, B.; Hølmer, G.; Parving, H.H. 1996. Fish oil in diabetic nephropathy. *Diabetes Care* 19(11):1214-1219.
- Roulet, M.; Frascarolo, P.; Pilet, M.; Chapuis, G. 1997. Effect of intravenously infused fish oil on platelet fatty acid phospholipid composition and on platelet function in postoperative trauma. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 21(5):296-301.

- Ruiter, A.; Jongbloed, A.W.; van Gent, C.M.; Danse, L.H.; Metz, S.H. 1978. The influence of dietary mackerel oil on the condition of organs and on blood lipid composition in the young growing pig. *Am J Clin Nutr* 31(12):2159-2166.
- Sacks, F.M.; Stone, P.H.; Gibson, C.M.; Silverman, D.I.; Rosner, B.; Pasternak, R.C. (For the HARP Research Group). 1995. Controlled trial of fish oil for regression of human coronary atherosclerosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 25(7):1492-1498.
- Sanders, T.A.B.; Oakley, F.R.; Miller, G.J.; Mitropoulos, K.A.; Crook, D.; Oliver, M.F. 1997. Influence of *n*-6 versus *n*-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in diets low in saturated fatty acids on plasma lipoproteins and hemostatic factors. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 17(12):3449-3460.
- Sathe-Pathak, V.; Raghukumar, S.; Raghukumar, C.; Sharma, S. 1993. Thraustochytrid and fungal component of marine detritus. I -- Field studies on decomposition of the brown alga *Sargassum cinereum* J. Ag. *Indian J Mar Sci* 22:159-167.
- Saynor, R. and Gillott, T. 1992. Changes in blood lipids and fibrinogen with a note on safety in a long term study on the effects of *n*-3 fatty acids in subjects receiving fish oil supplements and followed for seven years. *Lipids* 27:533-538.
- Schmidt, E.B.; Lervang, H.H.; Varming, K.; Madsen, P.; Dyerberg, J. 1992. Long-term supplementation with *n*-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 52(3):221-228.
- Seljeflot, I.; Johansen, O.; Arnesen, H.; Eggesbø, J.-B.; Westvik, A.-B.; Kierulf, P. 1999. Procoagulant activity and cytokine expression in whole blood cultures from patients with atherosclerosis supplemented with omega-3 fatty acids. *Thromb Haemost* 81(4):566-570.
- Shigematsu, N.; Asano, R.; Shimosaka, M.; Okazaki, M. 2001. Effect of long-term administration with *Gymnema sylvestre* R. Br on plasma and liver lipid in rats. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 24(6): 643-649.
- Silva, J.M.; Souza, I.; Silva, R.; Tavares, P.; Teixeira, F.; Silva, P.S. 1996. The triglyceride lowering effect of fish oils is affected by fish consumption. *Int J Cardiol* 57(1):75-80.
- Swahn, E.; von Schenck, H.; Olsson, A.G. 1998. Omega-3 ethyl ester concentrate decreases total apolipoprotein CIII and increases antithrombin III in postmyocardial infarction patients. *Clin Drug Invest* 15:473-482.
- Swails, W.S.; Bell, S.J.; Bristrian, B.R.; Lewis, E.J.; Pfister, D.; Forse, R.A.; Kelly, S.; Blackburn, G.L. 1993. Fish-oil containing diet and platelet aggression. *Nutrition* 9(3):211-217.
- Tam, P.S.; Umeda-Sawada, R.; Yaguchi, T.; Akimoto, K.; Kiso, Y.; Igarashi, O. 2000. The metabolism and distribution of docosapentaenoic acid (*n*-6) in rats and rat hepatocytes. *Lipids* 35(1):71-75.
- Toft, I.; Bønaa, K.H.; Ingebretsen, O.C.; Nordøy, A. ; Jenssen, T. 1995. Effects of *n*-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on glucose homeostasis and blood pressure in essential hypertension. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 123(12):911-918.

- Toft, I.; Bønaa, K.H.; Ingebretsen, O.C.; Nordøy, A.; Jenssen, T. 1997. Fibrinolytic function after dietary supplementation with 3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 17(5):814-819.
- Tremoli, E.; Maderna, P.; Marangoni, F.; Colli, S.; Eligini, S.; Catalano, I.; Angeli, M.T.; Pazzucconi, F.; Gianfranceschi, G.; Davi, G.; Stragliotto, E.; Sirtori, C.R.; Galli, C. 1995. Prolonged inhibition of platelet aggregation after n-3 fatty acid ethyl ester ingestion by healthy volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr* 61(3):607-613.
- Tsai, P.-J.; Lu, S.-C. 1997. Fish oil lowers plasma lipid concentrations and increases the susceptibility of low density lipoprotein to oxidative modification in healthy men. *J Formos Med Assoc* 96(9):718-726.
- Turini, M.E.; Powell, W.S.; Behr, S.R.; Holub, B.J. 1994. Effects of a fish-oil and vegetable-oil formula on aggregation and ethanolamine-containing lysophospholipid generation in activated human platelets and on leukotriene production in stimulated neutrophils. *Am J Clin Nutr* 60(5):717-724.
- U.S. FDA. 1989. Substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe: Hydrogenated and partially hydrogenated menhaden oils; Final rule (21 CFR, Part 184, Docket No. 86G-0289). *Fed Reg (U.S.)* 54 (178):38219.
- U.S. FDA. 1997. Substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe: Menhaden oil; Final rule (21 CFR, Part 184, Docket No. 86G-0289). *Fed Reg (U.S.)* 62 (108):30751-30757.
- U.S. FDA. 2000. Letter Regarding Dietary Supplement Health Claim for Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Coronary Heart Disease (Docket No. 91N-0103). U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/ds-ltr11.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2001. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000041 [DHASCO (docosahexaenoic acid-rich single-cell oil) and ARASCO (arachidonic acid-rich single-cell oil)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g041.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2002a. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000105 [Fish Oil Concentrate]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g105.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2002b. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000109 [Tuna Oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g109.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2002c. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000102 [Small planktivorous pelagic fish body oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g102.html>.

- U.S. FDA. 2004a. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000137 [Algal oil (*Schizochytrium* sp.)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g137.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2004b. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000138 [Fish Oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g138.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2005. Substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe: Menhaden oil; Final rule (21 CFR, Part 184, Fed Reg (U.S.) 70 (55):14530-14532.
- U.S. FDA. 2006a. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000200 [Tailored triglycerides enriched in omega-3 fatty acids from fish oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g200.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2006b. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000193 [Fish oil (predominantly sardine and anchovy); tuna oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g193.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2006c. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000094 [Docosahexaenoic acid-rich oil from tuna (DHA-rich tuna oil) and arachidonic acid-rich oil from *Mortierella alpina* (AA-rich fungal oil)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g094.html>.
- U.S. FDA. 2008. U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Title 21—Food and Drugs (Food and Drug Administration). U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO); Washington, DC. Available from: <http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/cfr-table-search.html> [
- Ulken, A.; Viquez, R.; Valient, C.; Campos, M. 1990. Marine fungi (Chytridiomycetes and Thraustochytriales) from a mangrove area at Punta Morales, Golfo de Nicoya, Costa Rica. *Rev Biol Trop* 38(2A):243-250.
- Van Dolah, F.M. 2001. Diversity of marine and freshwater algal toxins. In: Botana, M. (Ed.). *Seafood and Freshwater Toxins: Pharmacology, Physiology, and Detection*. Marcel Dekker; New York.
- Véricel, E.; Calzada, C.; Chapuy, P.; Lagarde, M. 1999. The influence of low intake of *n*-3 fatty acids on platelets in elderly people. *Atherosclerosis* 147(1):187-192.
- Verschuren, P.M.; Houtsmuller, U.M.; Zevenbergen, J.L. 1990. Evaluation of vitamin E requirement and food palatability in rabbits fed a purified diet with a high fish oil content. *Lab Anim* 24(2):164-171.

- von Schacky, C.; Fischer, S.; Weber, P.C. 1985. Long-term effects of dietary marine ω -3 fatty acids upon plasma and cellular lipids, platelet function, and eicosanoid formation in humans. *J Clin Invest* 76(4):1626-1631.
- Wallace, J.M.W.; McCabe, A.J.; Roche, H.M.; Higgins, S.; Robson, P.J.; Gilmore, W.S.; McGlynn, H.; Strain, J.J. 2000. The effect of low-dose fish oil supplementation on serum growth factors in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 54(9):690-694.
- Wensing, A.G.; Mensink, R.P.; Hornstra, G. 1999. Effects of dietary *n*-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin on platelet aggregation in healthy elderly subjects. *Br J Nutr* 82(3):183-191.
- Wibert, G.J.; Burns, R.A.; Diersen-Schade, D.A.; Kelly, C.M. 1997. Evaluation of single cell sources of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid: A 4-week oral safety study in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35(10&11):967-974.
- Wigmore, S.J.; Ross, J.A.; Falconer, J.S.; Plester, C.E.; Tisdale, M.J.; Carter, D.C.; Fearon, K.C. 1996. The effect of polyunsaturated fatty acids on the progress of cachexia in patients with pancreatic cancer. *Nutrition* 12(1):S27-S30.
- Willumsen, N.; Hexeberg, S.; Skorve, J.; Lindquist, M.; Berge, R.K. 1993. Docosahexaenoic acid shows no triglyceride-lowering effects but increases the peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation in liver of rats. *J Lipid Res* 34(1):13-22.
- Woodman, R.J.; Mori, T.A.; Burke, V.; Puddey, I.B.; Barden, A.; Watts, G.F.; Beilin, L.J. 2003. Effects of purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on platelet, fibrinolytic and vascular function in hypertensive type 2 diabetic patients. *Atherosclerosis* 166(1):85-93.
- Yaqoob, P.; Pala, H.S.; Cortina-Borja, M.; Newsholme, E.A.; Calder, P.C. 2000. Encapsulated fish oil enriched in alpha-tocopherol alters plasma phospholipid and mononuclear cell fatty acid compositions but not mononuclear cell functions. *Eur J Clin Invest* 30(3):260-274.
- Yosefy, C.; Viskoper, J.R.; Varon, D.; Ilan, Z.; Pilpel, D.; Lugassy, G.; Schneider, R.; Adan, Y.; Raz, A. 1996. Repeated fasting and refeeding with 20:5, *n*-3 eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA): A novel approach for rapid fatty acid exchange and its effect on blood pressure, plasma lipids and hemostasis. *J Hum Hypertens* 10(Suppl. 3):S135-S139.

000043

APPENDIX

Ulkenia DHA Oil GRAS NOTIFICATION

Notifier: Lonza Ltd.
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002
Basel, CH-4002
Switzerland

000044

TAB 1

000045

**EXPERT PANEL CONSENSUS STATEMENT REGARDING THE GENERALLY
RECOGNIZED AS SAFE (GRAS) STATUS OF ULKENIA DHA OIL FOR USE IN FOODS**

(TAB 1)

000046

**EXPERT PANEL CONSENSUS STATEMENT: THE GENERALLY RECOGNIZED AS
SAFE (GRAS) STATUS OF ULKENIA DHA OIL UNDER THE CONDITIONS OF
INTENDED USE IN TRADITIONAL FOODS**

November 2, 2009

INTRODUCTION

At the request of Lonza Ltd (Lonza), an Expert Panel (the "Panel") of independent scientists, qualified by their relevant national and international experience and scientific training to evaluate the safety of food ingredients, was specially convened to conduct a critical and comprehensive evaluation of the available pertinent data and information, and determine whether, under the conditions of intended use as a nutrient in traditional foods, Ulkenia DHA oil would be "generally recognized as safe" (GRAS), based on scientific procedures. Ulkenia DHA oil is a docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)-rich triacylglycerol oil derived from *Ulkenia sp.* microalgae by Lonza. The Panel consisted of the below-signed qualified scientific experts: Robert Kroes, D.V.M., Ph.D. (Utrecht University deceased), Ernst Schaefer, M.D. (Tufts University), and Gary Williams, M.D. (New York Medical College).

The Panel, independently and collectively, critically evaluated a comprehensive package of scientific safety information and data compiled from the literature and other published sources initially through September 2004. The Panel also evaluated any other data and information, published or unpublished, that the Panel deemed appropriate or pertinent to safety of Ulkenia DHA oil under the conditions of intended use. In addition, the Panel considered data and information provided by Lonza, including information pertaining to the method of manufacture and product specifications, analytical data, intended use levels in specified food products, consumption estimates for all intended uses, data on the safety of similar DHA-containing fish and marine oils, and unpublished corroborating toxicological studies conducted on Ulkenia DHA oil and the source microalgae. Since September 2004 no further scientific information has been published that would alter the opinion of the remaining Panel members regarding the original safety assessment of Ulkenia DHA oil under the proposed conditions of intended use.

Following independent, critical evaluation of such data and information, the Panel unanimously concludes that under the conditions of intended use in traditional foods described herein, Ulkenia DHA oil, meeting appropriate food-grade specifications, and manufactured and used in accordance with current good manufacturing practice, is GRAS based on scientific procedures. A summary of the basis for the Panel's conclusion, excluding confidential data and information, is provided below.

MANUFACTURING AND COMPOSITION

Ulkenia DHA oil is produced in accordance with current good manufacturing practice following multi-step fermentation of a genetically stable and pure culture of the marine protist, *Ulkenia sp.* Ulkenia DHA oil is extracted from the microalgae *via* a solvent-based extraction process using food grade solvents and processing aids, and is further refined by processes standard to the edible oil industry, including degumming, deacidification, bleaching and deodorization, using materials appropriate for food processing. Specifications for Ulkenia DHA oil are presented in Table 1. Analysis of nonconsecutive representative lots demonstrated compliance with final product chemical, physical, and microbiological specifications, and stability under recommended storage conditions.

Table 1 Product Specifications for Ulkenia DHA oil	
Parameter	Specification
DHA	38 to 50 (% by weight)
Trans Fatty Acids	≤ 2 %
Peroxide value	≤ 5 meq./kg
Acid value	≤ 0.5 mg KOH/g
Moisture and Volatiles	≤ 0.05 %
Unsaponifiables	≤ 4.5 %
Lead	≤ 0.1 ppm
Arsenic	≤ 0.5 ppm
Mercury	≤ 0.5 ppm

Ulkenia DHA oil is a refined, food grade oil of >95% triacylglycerols, with a total fatty acid composition of 38 to 50% DHA. The remaining fatty acids of Ulkenia DHA oil are comprised mainly of saturated palmitic acid (16:0) (28 to 37%) and a lesser amount (8 to 14%) of the ω -6 fatty acid, docosapentaenoic acid (DPA) (22:5). In addition, the Ulkenia DHA oil product will contain safe and suitable antioxidants permitted by the FDA for use in edible oils to ensure stability.

INTENDED USE AND ESTIMATED INTAKE

The main dietary source of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), such as DHA, is fish, particularly fatty fish, in which concentrations of total ω -3 fatty acids range from 0.1 to 5.3 g/100 g (1, 2). In the U.S., the usual consumption of ω -3 fatty acids amounts to approximately 1,600 mg/day, predominantly as α -linolenic acid (18:3), but also including eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), DHA, and DPA. Of the total amount of ω -3 fatty acids consumed per day in the U.S., an estimated 100 to 200 mg is consumed as DHA (3, 4). Other populations with a traditionally

higher consumption of DHA-containing foods, such as Japan, Norway, South Africa, and the Portuguese island of Madeira, have average DHA intakes of approximately 500 to 700 mg DHA/day (5-9).

Several international scientific authorities have published recommendations for daily intakes of ω -3 PUFAs. For example, although the nutrition recommendations of Health Canada do not distinguish the identities of individual ω -3 PUFAs, they provide a recommended daily intake of 1,000 to 1,800 mg ω -3 PUFAs/day, in a ratio of 1:4 to 1:10 with ω -6 PUFAs (10). A workshop convened by the International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids (ISSFAL) concluded there was insufficient data to determine a Dietary Reference Intake (DRI) for ω -3 PUFAs; however, Adequate Intakes (AIs) of a minimum 220 mg/day each for DHA and EPA, and 650 mg/day for DHA and EPA combined were recommended (11). In Europe, the British Nutrition Foundation has recommended a desirable population intake of 1,100 mg (females) and 1,400 mg (males) of DHA and EPA/day (12).

Several ω -3 fatty acids, such as EPA (20:5) and DHA (including DHA from marine algae) also are sold as dietary supplements, and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) currently allows a qualified health claim for ω -3 fatty acids and a reduced risk of coronary heart disease to appear in labeling for dietary supplement products (13). Additionally, under certain conditions of intended use in foods, similar oils, such as fully hydrogenated, partially hydrogenated, and refined menhaden oils, are affirmed as GRAS by FDA for use in several specified foods (21 CFR §184.1472) (14, 15). The recognized difference between menhaden oil, a refined oil derived from menhaden fish, and edible vegetable oils and animal fats is the higher percentage of PUFAs with 4 to 6 double bonds in menhaden oil, including EPA (13.7%), DHA (6.6%), and DPA (1.9%) (15). Furthermore, other DHA-containing oil ingredients are used in a number of traditional food products, as the FDA has responded with no objections against several GRAS notices submitted for other sources of ω -3 fatty acids including some for uses identical to those specified as GRAS for menhaden oil (16, 17, 206, 207, 208, 209, 2010, 2011, 2012).

The only notable differentiation regarding Ulkenia DHA oil as compared to other DHA-containing products already on the market is the production source. Ulkenia DHA oil is derived from a fermentation process using a nontoxigenic and nonpathogenic marine protist, which has not previously been used in the production of food products or ingredients; never the less, the fatty acids identified in Ulkenia DHA oil are the same as those of fish and microalgal-derived oils already consumed by the human population.

Lonza intends to market Ulkenia DHA oil as a food ingredient to increase the intake of dietary ω -3 PUFAs, particularly DHA, a critical component of most cell membranes and tissues.

Ulkenia DHA oil is intended for use in a variety of food products. The proposed food uses and use levels are summarized in Table 2. The intended intake of DHA through the intended food uses of Ulkenia DHA oil will not exceed the limits assigned by the FDA through the menhaden

oil GRAS, and is consistent with other ω -3, DHA-containing oils that have been notified to the FDA as being GRAS for similar uses (U.S. FDA, 2002a,b, 2004a,c). Since the DHA level in Ulkenia DHA oil is approximately 2 to 2.5 times higher than the combined levels of DHA and EPA in menhaden oil, the proposed use levels for Ulkenia DHA oil of 40% of those GRAS-affirmed for menhaden oil will ensure an intake within the limits considered safe by the FDA. To ensure the safe use of the substance, the DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA.

Table 2 Intended Use and Use Levels of Ulkenia DHA Oil in Food^a	
Food Category	Intended Use Level (% w/w)
Baked goods, baking mixes (1)	2.0
Cereals (4)	1.6
Cheese products (5)	2.0
Chewing gum (6)	1.2
Condiments (8)	2.0
Confections, frostings (9)	2.0
Dairy product analogs (10)	2.0
Egg products (11)	2.0
Fats, oils (12) not in infant formula	4.8
Fish products (13)	2.0
Frozen dairy desserts (20)	2.0
Gelatins, puddings (22)	0.4
Gravies, sauces (24)	2.0
Hard candy (25)	4.0
Jams, jellies (28)	2.8
Milk products (31)	2.0
Nonalcoholic beverages (3)	0.2
Nut products (32)	2.0
Pastas (23)	0.8
Plant protein products (33)	2.0
Processed fruit juices (35)	0.4
Processed vegetable juices (36)	0.4
Snack foods (37)	2.0
Soft candy (38)	1.6
Soup mixes (40)	1.2
Sugar substitutes (42)	4.0
Sweet sauces, toppings, syrups (43)	2.0
White granulated sugar (41)	1.6

^a Based on 21 CFR §184.1472 (U.S. FDA, 2008) and final rule 70 FR 14530, March 23, 2005.

¹ The number in parenthesis following each food category refers to the paragraph listing of the particular food category in 21 CFR 170.3(n) (U.S. FDA, 2008).

DATA PERTAINING TO SAFETY

Scientific evidence supporting the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil includes a history of ω -3 fatty acid consumption as a result of their natural presence in food, an abundance of published metabolic, clinical, and toxicological data on DHA-containing fish and microalgal-derived oils, and corroborating toxicological and mutagenicity studies on Ulkenia DHA oil, and mutagenicity and toxicity studies on the microalgal source, *Ulkenia* sp.

Studies of Absorption, Distribution, and Metabolism

DHA is an abundant cell membrane fatty acid (18-22), which is obtained directly in the diet or biosynthetically derived through desaturation and elongation of dietary precursor essential fatty acids (20, 23). The absorption, distribution, and metabolism of DHA are known to be similar to other dietary fatty acids. DHA is present in Ulkenia DHA oil in triglyceride form. Following enzymatic hydrolysis of the triglyceride in the upper intestine, the free fatty acids and 2-monoglycerides are incorporated into bile acid micelles for diffusion into the enterocytes, where they are incorporated into new triglycerides (20, 21, 24). Reconstituted triglycerides enter the lymph in the form of chylomicrons and are transported to the blood for distribution and may rapidly be incorporated into plasma lipid fractions, erythrocyte membranes, platelets, and adipose tissue. In passing through the capillaries of adipose tissue and liver, the chylomicron-contained triglycerides and phospholipids are hydrolyzed with subsequent release of free fatty acids to the tissues for metabolism or reesterification into triglycerides and phospholipids for storage as energy (20, 22). Generally, free fatty acids are transported across the mitochondrial membrane in the form of acyl-carnitine (21), where they then undergo β -oxidation with removal of 2 carbons from the fatty acid chain and production of acetic acid, a shorter-chained fatty acid, and acetyl CoA, which combines with oxaloacetic acid and enters the citric acid cycle for energy production (22). As fatty acids of 20 carbons or more are not easily transported across the mitochondrial membrane, DHA also may be metabolized *via* peroxisomal β -oxidation (19, 21, 25-27). As a minor peroxisomal metabolic pathway, DHA may be retroconverted to EPA, which involves β -oxidation, auxiliary enzymes, and removal of 2 carbon units from the carboxyl end of the fatty acid (28-30).

Clinical Studies Relating to the Safety of Ulkenia DHA Oil

Human consumption of dietary DHA from traditional sources is considered safe based on the historical consumption of fish, and fish- and marine-based products. In 1993, the FDA identified 3 possible adverse effects associated with human consumption of ω -3 PUFAs: 1) reduced platelet aggregation; 2) increased low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol levels; and 3) reduced glycemic control among diabetics [58 FR 2682 (January 6, 1993)] (31).

000051

In 1997, following a thorough evaluation of several published clinical trials, the FDA affirmed that menhaden oil is GRAS under certain specified conditions of intended use (21 CFR §184.1472), and concluded that consumption of up to 3 g DHA + EPA combined/person/day does not pose a “significant risk for increased bleeding time”, has no “clinically significant effect on glycemic control”, and is “safe with respect to the effect on LDL cholesterol” (15). Subsequently, in a public letter permitting a dietary supplement qualified health claim for ω -3 fatty acids and coronary heart disease, FDA stated that the use of EPA and DHA ω -3 fatty acids, including DHA from marine microalgae, as dietary supplements is safe (13).

Subsequent to FDA’s 1997 GRAS affirmation of menhaden oil, a number of additional clinical studies of the potential effects of DHA-containing oils on hemostatic parameters, glycemic control, and LDL-C have been conducted. A comprehensive summary of greater than 90 published clinical trials was reviewed by the Panel (32-135). These clinical studies ranged in duration from 1 week to >1 year, and were conducted with DHA-containing fish and marine oils providing up to 6 g DHA/day, alone or in combination with DPA and/or EPA. The available clinical data do not provide evidence that DHA, at estimated exposures provided through the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil, would have an adverse effect on human health. The clinical data measured endpoints such as LDL-C levels, glycemic control, bleeding time, platelet aggregation, or other hemostatic parameters, as well as immune function or response, kidney or liver function, or lipid peroxidation. Overall, the results of these studies indicate that DHA, provided in fish or marine-derived oils alone or in combination with DPA and/or EPA, at levels up to 6 g DHA/person/day, would not produce significant adverse effects on these parameters. These results are consistent with the earlier conclusions of the FDA that consumption of up to 3 g DHA + EPA/day is safe.

The Panel noted that consumption of DHA-containing oils providing up to 6 g DHA/day, alone or in combination with DPA and/or EPA, has been reported to result in alterations of platelet and total serum phospholipid and nonesterified fatty acid compositions, with increases in the levels of ω -3 PUFAs, including DHA, and concomitant decreases in levels of arachidonic acid (AA) (20:4; ω -6) of up to 26% (42-45, 48, 56, 58-60, 72, 73, 77, 81, 82, 84, 113, 124, 136). Arachidonic acid (AA), either obtained in the diet or as a biosynthetic product of linoleic acid (18:2; ω -6), occurs as a fatty acid component of platelet membranes and most tissue phospholipids functioning as the main precursor of eicosanoids, which are involved in mediation of hemostatic parameters and immune cell function and response (20, 137, 138). Critical review of the scientific literature indicates that while AA levels may decrease following consumption of ω -3 PUFAs, the concentration of AA generally remains within normal physiological concentrations of 5 to 15% of total fatty acids of platelet membranes and tissue phospholipids. Additionally, the fatty acid composition of Ulkenia DHA oil comprises up to 1.8% AA. There is no indication that DHA, at exposures estimated through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil, would adversely affect hemostatic parameters or immune function or response as a result of

000052

possible concomitant decreases in platelet and total serum phospholipid and nonesterified fatty acid levels of AA (42-44, 46, 48, 56, 58-60, 72, 73, 77, 81, 82, 84, 124-128, 136).

When viewed in its entirety, the scientific evidence from published clinical studies with DHA-containing oils indicates that the consumption of Ulkenia DHA oil, under the conditions of intended use, would not be expected to produce adverse effects on human health.

Toxicological Studies

Safety of Other DHA-Containing Oils

The safety of DHA-containing fish and microalgal-derived oils has been studied extensively. Overall, the data from these toxicological studies indicate that gavage or dietary administration of fish or microalgal-derived oils does not produce significant adverse effects on mortality, body weight gains, food consumption, or clinical observations in laboratory animals including mice, rats, and pigs (25, 139-150). Yellow fat disease, which is characterized by accretion of lipofuscin pigment, degeneration of adipose cells (steatosis), and inflammation of adipose tissue (steatitis) (139, 151, 152), has been reported to occur naturally in wildlife species and was reported in rats, rabbits, mink, and pigs in various toxicological studies following the consumption of diets rich in ω -3 PUFAs (*i.e.*, ω -3 PUFA-containing oils at dietary concentrations ranging from as high as 12 to 19% for periods of 8 weeks to 12 months in length) in combination with a vitamin E deficient state (139, 140, 142, 147, 151-159). This effect is considered a normal response to a large load of dietary lipids, and may be prevented by concurrently administering vitamin E with high-PUFA diets (154, 158-161). Some study authors reported increased liver and spleen weights in mice and rats administered high PUFA diets at daily intakes ranging from 25 to 9,500 mg/kg body weight and varying durations of 4 to 13 weeks (139, 141, 142, 144, 147, 148, 162, 163); however, no histopathological effects were observed in these organs and the increased organ weights were reported to be adaptations to accommodate the large lipid load.

Studies of Ulkenia DHA Oil

In addition to a critical review of the available scientific data on the safety of DHA-containing fish and other microalgal-derived oils, the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil) derived from *Ulkenia sp.* was assessed in various genotoxicity and acute, subchronic, and reproductive toxicity studies. These studies were published by Blum *et al.* (204, 205) and summarized and reported by Kroes *et al.* (201).

Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil) was not genotoxic in the Ames assay using *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvrA*, with or without metabolic activation (164, 165, 201, 204), or in a chromosomal aberration assay in Chinese hamster fibroblast cells (166, 201, 204). Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil) was reported to have low acute oral toxicity in mice and rats (*i.e.*, LD₅₀ values >2,000 mg Ulkenia DHA oil/kg body weight) (167, 168, 201, 204).

000053

In a subchronic toxicity study of Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil), groups of 30 Sprague-Dawley Crj:CD (SD) IGS rats (15/sex/group) were administered distilled water or various combinations of Ulkenia DHA oil and DHA27 (an oil containing 27% DHA) by daily oral gavage for a period of 90 days (169, 201). The combinations of Ulkenia DHA oil/DHA27 tested included 0/2,000, 500/1,500, 1,000/1,000, and 2,000/0 mg/kg body weight/day. Based on total DHA oil content, these dosing regimens provided daily doses of 540, 630, 720, and 900 mg DHA/kg body weight/day, respectively. Additional groups of 5 rats/sex/dose receiving distilled water or 2,000 mg/kg body weight/day of Ulkenia DHA oil or DHA27 were allowed a 4-week recovery period following the 90 days of dosing. Effects of treatment on mortality and clinical signs, neurologic responses, body weight gain, food and water consumption, hematology, clinical chemistry, urinalysis, and on the results of ophthalmology, gross pathological, and histopathological examinations were evaluated. There were no treatment-related differences between DHA27 and Ulkenia DHA oil. Compared to the water controls, there were no biologically significant effects of treatment with Ulkenia DHA oil alone or in combination with DHA27. At necropsy, increased relative liver weights were reported in animals fed Ulkenia DHA oil alone or 1,000 mg/kg body weight/day of each oil, which were likely the result of the large lipid load, as reported for rats in several published feeding and gavage studies with fish and marine algal-derived oils providing daily intakes ranging from 25 to 9,500 mg/kg body weight for durations of 4 to 13 weeks. In the absence of histopathological lesions or changes in enzymes indicative of liver toxicity, the increased liver weights were considered to be not toxic in nature. Similarly, reported increases in the absolute weights, and in some cases, relative weights, of several organs including the spleen, kidneys, and adrenals were not considered to be of toxicological significance as there were no histopathological correlates to the organ weight findings and, in all cases, the magnitude of change was small. Thus, 90-day gavage treatment with Ulkenia DHA oil, alone or in combination with DHA27 was reported to have no adverse effect on the findings of the ophthalmology, gross pathology, or histopathology examinations. Additionally, dose-dependent effects were not observed with increasing levels of DHA administration. Given the lack of histopathological effects, the NOAEL in this study was considered to be 2,000 mg Ulkenia DHA oil/kg body weight/day (approximately 900 mg DHA/kg body weight/day), which was the highest dose tested.

The *in utero* toxicity of Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil) produced from *Ulkenia sp.* was evaluated in a one-generation study in rats (170, 201, 205). Groups of 56 Wistar (CrI:(WI)WU BR) rats (28/sex/group) were administered Ulkenia DHA oil in the diet at concentrations of 0 (control), 1.5, 3.0, or 7.5% for 10 weeks prior to mating. The total intake of test material (as Ulkenia DHA oil) ranged throughout the different phases of the study period and is presented in Table 3. After successful mating, males were sacrificed and necropsied, while females continued to be exposed at their respective concentrations and were allowed to deliver. On post-natal Day (PND) 21, all pups were weaned and sacrificed after gross external evaluation. Evaluations were made of mortality, clinical signs, body weights, food consumption, fertility and reproductive performance, litter size, malformed pups, pup weights, and gross pathology and

000054

histology of dead or stillborn pups and all F₀ animals. There was no effect of treatment with Ulkenia DHA oil on mortality or clinical signs. Sporadic increases in body weight gains were reported for some of the treatment groups compared to corn oil controls; however, differences in food consumption also were detailed, which the authors indicated may have accounted for the observations of weight gains in these groups. With respect to reproductive parameters, treatment with Ulkenia DHA oil was reported to have no effect on precoital time, mating index, fertility indices, fecundity, gestation index and duration, numbers of stillborn pups, or post-implantation losses. Similarly, there were no adverse effects of treatment on the numbers of pups, pups/litter, pup mortality, sex ratio, pup weight, or incidence of malformations. Absolute liver weights were increased in mid- and high-dose males, and in low- and high-dose females; however, these effects were considered by the study authors to be of no toxicological significance, as no gross or histopathological correlates were reported and similar effects have been reported in rats in several feeding and gavage studies of fish and marine algal-derived oils. Increased absolute and relative spleen weights were reported and were associated with an increased incidence and/or severity of extramedullary hematopoiesis observed histologically. The only significant gross pathology reported was the presence of “yellow spots” within the abdominal adipose tissue of the F₀ animals. These yellow spots were reportedly compatible with findings associated with yellow fat disease, and microscopic evaluation of these yellow spots yielded the diagnosis of lipogranuloma by the study authors. To address these reported effects, a panel of internationally recognized expert pathologists (Expert Pathology Panel) was convened to independently and collectively critically evaluate the scientific data of this study, as well as additional relevant data compiled from the published literature and any other data and information deemed by the pathology experts to be pertinent to the evaluation. The Expert Pathology Panel agreed that the reported effects were related to the administration of high levels of Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil), but, they concluded that the adipose tissue alteration was in fact steatitis, which occurs naturally and experimentally in many different species fed diets that are high in PUFAs, including DHA-containing oils, and are relatively low in antioxidants (171). The Expert Pathology Panel unanimously concluded that the steatitis was the “result of a nutritional imbalance... attributable to the extremely high levels of DHA45-oil administered”, the increased spleen weights were due to extramedullary hematopoiesis “consistent with a response to steatitis,” and the “findings reported in the one-generation reproduction study are those expected with high exposure to PUFAs and raise no concern for human safety of DHA45-oil under appropriate conditions of use.” The findings of the Expert Panel were reported by Kroes *et al.* (201).

000055

Safety of Other Components of Ulkenia DHA Oil

Palmitic Acid

The total fatty acid content of Ulkenia DHA oil comprises approximately 33% palmitic acid (16:0) of total fatty acids. Palmitic acid is a natural component of the human diet and has been identified in meat, poultry, fish, grain products, and milk and milk products (172). Palmitic acid was reported to have an estimated daily intake in the U.S. population in the range of 11 to 19 g/day (172).

The exposure to DHA from the intended food uses will be a maximum of 3 g/day under the conditions of intended use. On the basis of Ulkenia DHA oil containing a minimum of 43% DHA of the total fatty acid content, the maximum intake of palmitic acid corresponds to approximately 2.3 g/day. This intake is at least 5 times less than the amount of palmitic acid already consumed as a natural constituent of the diet, and thus the estimated intake of palmitic acid through the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil would not have an impact on the relative amount of daily dietary palmitic acid. Therefore, the estimated intake of palmitic acid through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would not be expected to produce adverse effects on human health.

DPA

The fatty acid composition of Ulkenia DHA oil includes up to 14 and 0.6%, respectively, of the ω -6 and ω -3 isomers of DPA. Similar to DHA, both forms of DPA are cell membrane fatty acids (23, 29, 173-175) which may be derived by biosynthesis through elongation, desaturation, or shortening of endogenous long chain fatty acids (20, 23, 27-29), or by the dietary intake of foods such as fish, seal, or fish or microalgal-derived oils (44, 176, 177). As both DPA isomers are component fatty acids of fish oil, the safety of ω -3 and ω -6 DPA is supported by the numerous non-clinical and clinical studies that have reported no adverse effects following dietary supplementation with fish or marine oil.

In a series of dietary studies in rats and rabbits that evaluated the subchronic, reproductive, and developmental toxicity of microalgal-derived DPA (ω -6)-containing oils (calculated to provide doses of up to 630 mg DPA/kg body weight/day) (149, 150, 178), no compound-related effects on survival, clinical observations, body weight gains, food consumption, urinalysis measurements, or gross necropsy findings, and no effect of treatment on hematological parameters, spleen weight, or on the gross and histopathological appearance of the spleen or adipose tissue were reported. Overall, there were no reported effects of treatment on reproductive performance, duration of gestation, mean litter size, or number of litters with live and/or dead pups, and no effects on postimplantation loss, mean fetal or pup body weight/litter, or morphological developments in either species.

In zinc deficient and non-deficient rats provided a dietary dose of up to 17 mg DPA/kg body weight for a period of 6 weeks, no differences between non-zinc deficient control or treatment groups with respect to final body weight, absolute liver and testes weight, plasma and testes zinc levels, or spermatid content of the testis parenchyma were reported (173).

Additionally, as described previously, subchronic toxicity and one-generation reproduction studies were performed in rats using Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil) (201, 204, 205). In the 90-day subchronic toxicity study, gavage administration of combinations of Ulkenia DHA oil/DHA27 to groups of 30 Sprague-Dawley Crj:CD (SD) IGS rats (15/sex/group) provided daily combined ω -3 and ω -6 DPA doses of at least 0, 41, 82, and 163 mg DPA/kg body weight/day (169, 201, 204). As described previously, there were no biologically significant effects of treatment with Ulkenia DHA oil at the highest dose evaluated in the study, 2,000 mg Ulkenia DHA oil/kg body weight/day, providing 163 mg DPA/kg body weight/day. In the one-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar (CrI:(WI)WU BR) rats (28/sex/group), DPA intakes ranged from 65 to 913 mg DPA/kg body weight/day (see Table 3), without adverse toxicological effects attributable to Ulkenia DHA oil, or components thereof (170, 201,205). As discussed above, lipogranuloma of the abdominal adipose tissue and increased absolute and relative spleen weights associated with an increased incidence and/or severity of extramedullary hematopoiesis were reported in some of the treatment animals compared to controls, and it was unanimously concluded by the Expert Pathology Panel that the "findings reported in the one-generation reproduction study are those expected with high exposure to PUFAs and raise no concern for human safety of DHA45-oil under appropriate conditions of use" (201, 205).

000057

Table 3 Estimated Daily Intake of Ulkenia DHA oil, DHA, and DPA¹ by Rats in the One-Generation Reproduction Study			
	Low-Dose Group (1.5% Ulkenia DHA oil)	Mid-Dose Group (3.0% Ulkenia DHA oil)	High-Dose Group (7.5% Ulkenia DHA oil)
	Estimated Intake of Ulkenia DHA oil (mg/kg body weight/day)		
Males	800 to 1,000	1,500 to 2,000	3,400 to 4,700
Females (pre-mating)	1,800 to 2,200	3,400 to 4,300	7,900 to 9,700
Females (gestation and lactation Days 1 to 14)	1,800 to 2,700	3,700 to 5,300	7,800 to 11,200
	Estimated Intake of DHA (mg/kg body weight/day)		
Males	360 to 450	675 to 900	1,530 to 2,115
Females (pre-mating)	810 to 990	1,530 to 1,935	3,555 to 4,365
Females (gestation and lactation Days 1 to 14)	810 to 1,215	1,665 to 2,385	3,510 to 5,040
	Estimated Intake of DPA (mg/kg body weight/day)		
Males	65 to 82	122 to 163	277 to 383
Females (pre-mating)	147 to 179	277 to 350	644 to 791
Females (gestation and lactation Days 1 to 14)	147 to 220	302 to 432	636 to 913

¹ Estimated DPA values were calculated using a minimum value of 8.15% as the DPA (ω -6 + ω -3) content of Ulkenia DHA oil.

Although no clinical studies were identified that evaluated the possible effects of DPA alone, 6 studies of fish or marine-derived oils with reported DPA contents were reviewed and provide supporting evidence for the safety of dietary DPA. No significant effects on glycemic control or LDL-C levels were reported in healthy subjects or diabetic patients receiving supplemental fish oil providing up to 800 mg DPA/day for periods of 6 weeks to 9 months (approximately 13 mg DPA/kg body weight/day for an average 60 kg individual) (54, 56, 84, 98, 99). Decreased collagen-induced platelet aggregation was reported in 18 diabetic patients receiving fish oil providing 200 mg DPA/day for 6 weeks; however, ADP-induced aggregation was not affected and therefore the Panel considered that the overall effect of the fish oil on platelet aggregation is not clear (54). Increased bleeding times and decreased von Willebrand factor were reported in 24 healthy subjects (10 males, 14 females) consuming fish oil providing approximately 210 mg DPA/person/day for a period of 9 months (84). Although bleeding times were increased, fibrinogen levels also were increased and there was no associated reduction in platelet aggregability; thus, the clinical significance of the increased bleeding times is not clear. Additionally, due to the various ω -3 and ω -6 fatty acids comprising the fatty acid content of fish oils, the effects reported by Schmidt *et al.* (84) and Axelrod *et al.* (54) cannot be attributed to a single PUFA, such as DPA. In 12 hyperlipidemic patients (10 males, 2 females) receiving 0.42

000058

or 0.84 mL DPA/day (approximately 0.39 and 0.78 mg, respectively)¹ for a period of 4 weeks, LDL-C levels were decreased by 2% and no significant effects on glycemic control were reported (44). Considering the totality of available evidence, the estimated intake of DPA (<1 g/day) through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would not be expected to produce adverse effects in humans.

Sterols

The unsaponifiable fraction of Ulkenia DHA oil is low and consists primarily of sterols at a level around or even below 1%. Representative lot analyses of Ulkenia DHA oil identified the main sterol components as cholesterol, 7-dehydrostigmasterol and 4-methyl-chondrillasterol.

The safety of dietary cholesterol and other sterols is well documented in the scientific literature. Cholesterol is a natural constituent of the human diet, and 4-methyl sterols have been identified in the normal metabolic pathway of cholesterol biosynthesis in man, and in several food sources, including fish, shellfish, and rice bran (180, 181). 7-Dehydrostigmasterol was quantified in phytosterols purified from the unsaponifiable fraction of soybean oil (182). Hence, although quantitatively minor constituents, the sterols in Ulkenia DHA oil would be considered to already occur in the human diet.

With typical sterol levels below 1% in Ulkenia DHA oil, the level of intake of sterols under the intended conditions of use of Ulkenia DHA oil would be minimal. Typical cholesterol levels are around 30% of total sterols. Assuming a maximum intake of Ulkenia DHA oil of 7.9 g/day (based on 38% DHA in Ulkenia DHA oil contributing to 3 g/person/day), a total sterol content of 1% and 30% of sterols being cholesterol, the theoretical maximum daily cholesterol intake from Ulkenia DHA oil would be approximately 24 mg. Similarly, the theoretical maximum intake for phytosterols would be approximately 55 mg/day. The safety of dietary cholesterol and phytosterols is well documented in the scientific literature. Cholesterol and phytosterols are natural constituents of the diet and 4-methyl sterols occur in the endogenous metabolic pathway of cholesterol biosynthesis. These intakes are well below the amounts of sterols already consumed as natural constituents of the diet (up to 400 mg/person/day) (183-187), and thus, the estimated intake of sterols through the proposed uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would not have an impact on the relative amount of cholesterol and phytosterols already consumed in the diet. Therefore, the dietary exposure to cholesterol, 7-dehydrostigmasterol, and 4-methyl-chondrillasterol from the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil would not be expected to produce adverse effects on human health.

¹Calculated based on the density value for menhaden fish oil (179)

Studies Pertaining to the Safety of the Source Organism

The source organism (a thraustochytrid) is a member of the kingdom Chromista (188-191). Although there are no data demonstrating detailed human consumption of the source organism, thraustochytrids have been identified in plankton and other marine detritus and comprise a portion of the diet of filter-feeding invertebrates, and thus constitute an indirect component of the human diet through consumption of fish and other marine animals (192-195). There have been no identified reports of *Ulkenia sp.* producing toxic chemicals or pathogenicity (196, 197). Microalgal toxin analysis of representative lots of Ulkenia DHA oil confirmed the absence of the common algal and cyanobacterial toxins, such as domoic acid, Paralytic Shellfish Poisons (PSP), Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisons (DSP), Neurotoxic Shellfish Poisons (NSP), pectenotoxins, yessotoxins, azaspiracides, Prymnesium toxins, and microcystins and nodularin. Additionally, independent scientific expert evaluation of the available data pertinent to the safety of the microalgal source concluded *Ulkenia sp.* is both nontoxigenic and nonpathogenic to man (198, 203).

The conclusion that the microalgae is nontoxicogenic is supported by mutagenicity and classical rodent toxicity studies using the Ulkenia DHA oil source organism. The microalgal source was reported to produce negative results in the Ames assay using *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA97, TA98, TA100, and TA102, with or without metabolic activation (199). In a 14-day feeding study, the microalgal source suspended in distilled water was administered orally to ICR male mice (SPR) at a dose of 2 g source organism/kg body weight/day (200). A control group received distilled water only. No significant differences in clinical signs, body weight gains, or necropsy observations were reported for the microalgal source-treated mice.

Summary

Overall, when viewed in its entirety, the scientific data summarized above support the safe intake of Ulkenia DHA oil under the conditions of intended use in traditional foods. While the production of Ulkenia DHA oil from the microalgae *Ulkenia sp.* for use as a food ingredient is unique, the source microorganism is nontoxigenic and nonpathogenic, and all components of Ulkenia DHA oil have a history of occurrence in the diet. The safety of Ulkenia DHA oil is established by a wealth of historical information on populations consuming higher levels of DHA than those that would result from the conservative estimate of intake under the conditions of intended use. Clinical studies reveal no potential for toxicity of DHA under the conditions of intended use. The epidemiologic and clinical data are supported by animal toxicity studies, which are corroborated by studies on Ulkenia DHA oil (reported as DHA45-oil). The Panel noted the growing body of evidence of cardiovascular risk reduction with the use of ω -3 fatty acids in randomized placebo-controlled clinical trials.

000060

There are no indications from the published literature, or from the published studies conducted with Ulkenia DHA oil, that under the conditions of intended use in traditional foods, Ulkenia DHA oil would result in any adverse health effects.

000061

November 2, 2009

15 of 33

CONCLUSION

Based on our independent and collective, critical review of the available pertinent scientific evidence, as members of an Expert Panel specially convened for this purpose, we unanimously conclude that DHA-rich oil, meeting appropriate food grade specifications, and manufactured and used in accordance with current good manufacturing practice, under the conditions of intended use specified herein, is "generally recognized as safe" (GRAS), based on scientific procedures.

~~Robert Kroes, D.V.M., Ph.D.~~
~~Professor in Biological Toxicology~~
~~Institute for Risk Assessment Sciences~~
~~Utrecht University~~
~~The Netherlands~~

October 30th, 2004
Date

Ernst J. Schaefer, M.D.
Professor of Medicine and Nutrition
Chief, Lipid Metabolism Laboratory
Jean Mayer USDA Human Nutrition
Research Center on Aging
Tufts University

October 11, 2004
Date

Gary Williams, M.D.
Professor of Pathology
Department of Pathology
New York Medical College

Sept 15, 2004
Date

September 15, 2004

000062

16 of 33

CONCLUSION

Based on our independent and collective, critical review of the available pertinent scientific evidence, as members of an Expert Panel specially convened for this purpose, we unanimously conclude that Ulkenia DHA oil, meeting appropriate food grade specifications, and manufactured and used in accordance with current good manufacturing practice, under the conditions of intended use specified herein, is "generally recognized as safe" (GRAS), based on scientific procedures.

Robert Kroes, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Professor in Biological Toxicology
Institute for Risk Assessment Sciences
Utrecht University
The Netherlands

Date

12 December, 2009
Date

Ernst J. Schaefer, M.D.
Professor of Medicine and Nutrition
Chief, Lipid Metabolism Laboratory
Jean Mayer USDA Human Nutrition
Research Center on Aging
Tufts University

8 December 2009
Date

Gary Williams, M.D.
Professor of Pathology
Department of Pathology
New York Medical College

REFERENCES

1. Sanders, T.A.B. 1989. Effects of fish oils on lipid metabolism. *Nutrition* 5(4):248-250.
2. Ascherio, A.; Rimm, E.B.; Stampfer, M.J.; Giovannucci, E.L.; Willett, W.C. 1995. Dietary intake of marine n-3 fatty acids, fish intake, and the risk of coronary disease among men. *N Engl J Med* 332(15):977-982.
3. Dolecek, T.A.; Granditis, G. 1991. Dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids and mortality in Multiple Risk Factor Intervention Trial (MRFIT). *World Rev Nutr Diet* 66:205-216.
4. Kris-Etherton, P.M.; Taylor, D.S.; Yu-Poth, S.; Huth, P.; Moriarty, K.; Fishell, V.; Hargrove, R.L.; Zhao, G.; Etherton, T.D. 2000. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in the food chain in the United States. *Am J Clin Nutr* 71(1, Suppl.):179S-188S.
5. Schloss, I.; Kidd, M.S.; Tichelaar, H.Y.; Young, G.O.; O'Keefe, S.J. 1997. Dietary factors associated with a low risk of colon cancer in coloured west coast fishermen. *S Afr Med J* 87(2):152-158.
6. Fluge, Ø.; Omenaas, E.; Eide, G.E.; Gulsvik, A. 1998. Fish consumption and respiratory symptoms among young adults in a Norwegian community. *Eur Respir J* 12(2):336-340.
7. Johansson, L.R.; Solvoll, K.; Bjorneboe, G.E.; Drevon, C.A. 1998. Intake of very- long-chain n-3 fatty acids related to social status and lifestyle. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 52(10):716-721.
8. Sugano, M.; Hirahara, F. 2000. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in the food chain in Japan. *Am J Clin Nutr* 71(1, Suppl.):189S-196S.
9. Torres, I.C.; Mira, L.; Ornelas, C.P.; Melim, A. 2000. Study of the effects of dietary fish intake on serum lipids and lipoproteins in two populations with different dietary habits. *Br J Nutr* 83(4):371-379.
10. Health and Welfare Canada. 1990. Table 19. Summary of examples of recommended nutrients based on energy expressed as daily rates. In: *Nutrition Recommendations - The Report of the Scientific Review Committee*. Health and Welfare Canada, Scientific Review Committee; Ottawa. H49-42/1990E, p. 203.
11. ISSFAL. 1999. Adequate Intakes. International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids (ISSFAL); Tiverton, Devon, U.K. [<http://www.issfal.org.uk/adequateintakes.htm>].
12. BNF. 2000. n-3 Fatty Acids and Health. British Nutrition Foundation (BNF); London, Engl.
13. U.S. FDA. 2000. Letter Regarding Dietary Supplement Health Claim for Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Coronary Heart Disease (Docket No. 91N-0103). U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Nutritional Products, Labeling, and Dietary Supplements.

000063.001

14. U.S. FDA. 1989. Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe: Hydrogenated and Partially Hydrogenated Menhaden Oils (Final rule) (21 CFR, Part 184, Docket No. 86G-0289). Fed Reg (U.S.) 54 (178):38219.
15. U.S. FDA. 1997. Substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe: Menhaden oil (Final rule) (21 CFR, Part 184, Docket No. 86G-0289). Fed Reg (U.S.) 62 (108):30751-30757.
16. U.S. FDA. 2002. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000105. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety.
17. U.S. FDA. 2002. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000109. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety.
18. Neuringer, M.; Anderson, G.J.; Connor, W.E. 1988. The essentiality of n-3 fatty acids for the development and function of the retina and brain. Annu Rev Nutr 8:517-541.
19. Hsia, M.T.S.; Marvis, R.D.; DeSesso, J.M. 1989. Health Effects of Refined Menhaden Oil. Prepared by Mitre Corp., Civil Systems Division; McLean, VA. For U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); Washington, DC. [PB89-182398].
20. Linder, M.C. 1991. Nutrition and metabolism of fats. In: Linder, M.C. (Ed.). Nutritional Biochemistry and Metabolism With Clinical Applications (2nd Ed.). Elsevier Science Publishing Company, Inc.; New York, pp. 51-84.
21. Linscheer, W.G.; Vergroesen, A.J. 1994. Lipids. In: Shils, M.E.; Olson, J.A.; Shike, M. (Eds.). Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease, (8th Ed.). Lea & Febiger; Philadelphia. Vol. 1, pp. 47-88.
22. Krummel, D. 1996. Lipids [and] Polyunsaturated fatty acids. In: Mahan, L.K.; Escott-Stump, S. (Eds.). Krause's Food, Nutrition and Diet Therapy (9th Ed.). W.B. Saunders Company; Philadelphia, Penn./Toronto, pp. 49-62 & 528.
23. Alvarez, R.A.; Aguirre, G.D.; Acland, G.M.; Anderson, R.E. 1994. Docosapentaenoic acid is converted to docosahexaenoic acid in the retinas of normal and prcd-affected miniature poodle dogs. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 35(2):402-408.
24. Guyton, A.C.; Hall, J.E. 1996. Digestion and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract. In: Guyton, A.C.; Hall, J.E. (Eds.). Textbook of Medical Physiology (9th Ed.). W.B. Saunders Company; Philadelphia, Penn., pp. 833-844.
25. Willumsen, N.; Hexeberg, S.; Skorve, J.; Lindquist, M.; Berge, R.K. 1993. Docosahexaenoic acid shows no triglyceride-lowering effects but increases the peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation in liver of rats. J Lipid Res 34(1):13-22.
26. Périchon, R.; Bourre, J.M. 1995. Peroxisomal β -oxidation activity and catalase activity during development and aging in mouse liver. Biochimie 77:288-293.
27. Retterstøl, K.; Haugen, T.B.; Christophersen, B.O. 2000. The pathway from arachidonic to docosapentaenoic acid (20:4n-6 to 22:5n-6) and from eicosapentaenoic to

000064

docosahexaenoic acid (20:5n-3 to 22:6n-3) studied in testicular cells from immature rats. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1483(1):119-131.

28. Rosenthal, M.D.; Garcia, M.C.; Jones, M.R.; Sprecher, H. 1991. Retroconversion and $\Delta 4$ desaturation of docosatetraenoate (22 : 4(n — 6)) and docosapentaenoate (22:5(n — 3)) by human cells in culture. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1083(1):29-36.
29. Achard, F.; Bénistant, C.; Lagarde, M. 1995. Interconversions and distinct metabolic fate of eicosapentaenoic, docosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids in bovine aortic endothelial cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1255(3):260-266.
30. Brossard, N.; Croset, M.; Pachiaudi, C.; Riou, J.P.; Tayot, J.L.; Lagarde, M. 1996. Retroconversion and metabolism of [13C]22:6n-3 in humans and rats after intake of a single dose of [13C]22:6n-3-triacylglycerols. *Am J Clin Nutr* 64(4):577-586.
31. U.S. FDA. 1993. Food Labeling: Health Claims and Label Statements: Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Coronary Heart Disease (Final rule) (21 CFR, Part 101, Docket No. 91N-0103 (RIN 0905-AB67). *Fed Reg (U.S.)* 58 (3):2682.
32. Kenny, D.; Warltier, D.C.; Pleuss, J.A.; Hoffmann, R.G.; Goodfriend, T.L.; Egan, B.M. 1992. Effect of omega-3 fatty acids on the vascular response to angiotensin in normotensive men. *Am J Cardiol* 70(15):1347-1352.
33. de Maat, M.P.M.; Princen, H.M.G.; Dagneli, P.C.; Kamerling, S.W.A.; Kluft, C. 1994. Effect of fish oil and vitamin E on the cardiovascular risk indicators fibrogen, C-reactive protein and PAI activity in healthy young volunteers. *Fibrinolysis* 8(Suppl. 2):50-52.
34. Swails, W.S., Bell, S.J., Bristrian, B.R., Lewis, E.J., Pfister, D., Forse, R.A., Kelly, S., Blackburn, G.L. 1993. Fish-oil containing diet and platelet aggression. *Nutrition* 9(3):211-217.
35. Roulet, M.; Frascarolo, P.; Pilet, M.; Chapuis, G. 1997. Effect of intravenously infused fish oil on platelet fatty acid phospholipid composition and on platelet function in postoperative trauma. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 21(5):296-301.
36. Yosefy, C.; Viskoper, J.R.; Varon, D.; Ilan, Z.; Pilpel, D.; Lugassy, G.; Schneider, R.; Adan, Y.; Raz, A. 1996. Repeated fasting and refeeding with 20:5, n-3 eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA): A novel approach for rapid fatty acid exchange and its effect on blood pressure, plasma lipids and hemostasis. *J Hum Hypertens* 10(Suppl. 3):S135-S139.
37. Nordøy, A.; Hatcher, L.; Goodnight, S.; Fitzgerald, G.A.; Conner, W.E. 1994. Effects of dietary fat content, saturated fatty acids, and fish oil on eicosanoid production and hemostatic parameters in normal men. *J Lab Clin Med* 123(6):914-920.
38. Sanders, T.A.B.; Oakley, F.R.; Miller, G.J.; Mitropoulos, K.A.; Crook, D.; Oliver, M.F. 1997. Influence of n-6 versus n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in diets low in saturated fatty acids on plasma lipoproteins and hemostatic factors. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 17(12):3449-3460.

000065

39. Harris, W.S.; Windsor, S.L.; Caspermeyer, J.J. 1993. Modification of lipid-related atherosclerosis risk factors by ω 3 fatty acid ethyl esters in hypertriglyceridemic patients. *J Nutr Biochem* 4:706-712.
40. Cirillo, F.; Coppola, A.; Piemontinio, U.; Marottoli, V.; Amoriello, A.; Cerbone, A.M.; Stragliotto, E.; Tremoli, E.; Di Minno, G.; Mancini, M. 1994. Platelet effects of omega 3 fatty acid ethyl esters. In: Galli, C.; Simopoulos, A.P.; Tremoli, E. (Eds.). *Effects of Fatty Acids and Lipids in Health and Disease*. Karger; Basel, Switz./New York. *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics*, Vol. 76, pp. 60-63.
41. Misso, N.L.A.; Thompson, P.J. 1995. Fish oil supplementation inhibits platelet aggregation and ATP release induced by platelet-activating factor and other agonists. *Platelets* 6(5):275-282.
42. Luostarinen, R.; Wallin, R.; Wibell, L.; Saldeen, T. 1995. Vitamin E supplementation counteracts the fish oil-induced increase of blood glucose in humans. *Nutr Res* 15(7):953-968.
43. Engström, K.; Luostarinen, R.; Saldeen, T. 1996. Whole blood production of thromboxane, prostacyclin and leukotriene B(4) after dietary fish oil supplementation in man: Effect on vitamin E. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 54(6):419-425.
44. Haglund, O.; Wallin, R.; Wretling, S.; Hultberg, B.; Saldeen, T. 1998. Effects of fish oil alone and combined with long chain (n-6) fatty acids on some coronary risk factors in male subjects. *J Nutr Biochem* 9(11):629-635.
45. Mundal, H.H.; Gjesdal, K.; Landmark, K. 1993. The effect of n-3 fatty acids and nifedipine on platelet function in hypertensive males. *Thromb Res* 72(3):257-262.
46. Haglund, O.; Luostarinen, R.; Wallin, R.; Saldeen, T. 1992. Effects of fish oil on triglycerides, cholesterol, lipoprotein(a), atherogenic index and fibrinogen. Influence of degree of purification of the oil. *Nutr Res* 12(4&5):455-468.
47. Freese, R.; Mutanen, M. 1997. Small effects of linseed oil or fish oil supplementation on postprandial changes in hemostatic factors. *Thromb Res* 85 (2):147-152.
48. Mori, T.A.; Vandongen, R.; Mahanian, F.; Douglas, A. 1992. Plasma lipid levels and platelet and neutrophil function in patients with vascular disease following fish oil and olive oil supplementation. *Metabolism* 41(10):1059-1067.
49. Freese, R.; Mutanen, M. 1997. α -Linolenic acid and marine long-chain n-3 fatty acids differ only slightly in their effects on hemostatic factors in healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr* 66(3):591- 598.
50. Brister, S.J.; Buchanan, M.R. 1997. Effects of linoleic acid and/or marine fish oil supplements on vessel wall thromboresistance in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. In: Sinzinger, H.; Samuelsson, B.; Vane, J.R.; Paoletti, R.; Ramwell, P.; Wong, P.Y.-K. (Eds.). *Recent Advances in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane, and Leukotriene Research. 10th International Conference on Prostaglandins and Related Compounds - Proceedings, Sep. 22-27, 1996, Vienna, Austria*. Plenum Press; New York. *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, Vol. 433, pp. 275-278.

000066

51. Badalamenti, S.; Salerno, F.; Sameron, J.M.; Lorenzano, E.; Rimola, A.; Gines, P.; Jimenez, W.; Graziani, G.; Arroyo, V.; Rodes, J.; Ponticelli, C. 1997. Lack of renal effects of fish oil administration in patients with advanced cirrhosis and impaired glomerular filtration. *Hepatology* 25(2):313-316.
52. Lenzi, S.; Caprioli, R.; Rindi, P.; Lazzerini, G.; Bernini, W.; Pardini, E.; Lucchetti, A.; Galli, C.; Carr, L.; De Caterina, R. 1996. Omega-3 fatty acids supplementation and lipoprotein(a) concentrations in patients with chronic glomerular diseases. *Nephron* 72(3):383-390.
53. Hansen, J.B.; Berge, R.K.; Nordøy, A.; Bønaa, K.H. 1998. Lipid peroxidation of isolated chylomicrons and oxidative status in plasma after intake of highly purified eicosapentaenoic or docosahexaenoic acids. *Lipids* 33(11):1123-1129.
54. Axelrod, L.; Camuso, J.; Williams, E.; Kleinman, K.; Briones, E.; Schoenfeld, D. 1994. Effects of a small quantity of -3 fatty acids on cardiovascular risk factors in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care* 17(1):37-44.
55. Almdahl, S.M.; Nilsen, D.W.T.; Østerud, B.; Sørli, D.G.; Vaag, J. 1993. Thromboplastin activities and monocytes in the coronary circulation of reperfused human myocardium. *Scand J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 27(1):81-86.
56. Conquer, J.A.; Cheryk, L.A.; Chan, E.; Gentry, P.A.; Holub, B.J. 1999. Effect of supplementation with dietary seal oil on selected cardiovascular risk factors and hemostatic variables in healthy male subjects. *Thromb Res* 96(3):239-250.
57. Véricel, E.; Calzada, C.; Chapuy, P.; Lagarde, M. 1999. The influence of low intake of n-3 fatty acids on platelets in elderly people. *Atherosclerosis* 147(1):187-192.
58. Turini, M.E.; Powell, W.S.; Behr, S.R.; Holub, B.J. 1994. Effects of a fish-oil and vegetable-oil formula on aggregation and ethanolamine-containing lysophospholipid generation in activated human platelets and on leukotriene production in stimulated neutrophils. *Am J Clin Nutr* 60(5):717-724.
59. Henderson, W.R.; Astley, S.J.; McCready, M.M.; Kushmerick, P.; Casey, S.; Becker, J.W.; Ramsey, B.W. 1994. Oral absorption of omega-3 fatty acids in patients with cystic fibrosis who have pancreatic insufficiency and in healthy control subjects. *J Pediatr* 124(3):400-408.
60. Conquer, J.A.; Holub, B.J. 1996. Supplementation with an algae source of docosahexaenoic acid increases (n-3) fatty acid status and alters selected risk factors for heart disease in vegetarian subjects. *J Nutr* 126(12):3032-3039.
61. Pirich, C.; Gaszo, A.; Granegger, S.; Sinzinger, H. 1999. Effects of fish oil supplementation on platelet survival and ex vivo platelet function in hypercholesterolemic patients. *Thromb Res* 96(3):219-227.
62. Mundal, H.; Meltzer, H.; Aursnes, I. 1994. Bleeding times related to serum triglyceride levels in healthy young adults. *Thromb Res* 75(3):285-291.

000067

63. Wensing, A.G.; Mensink, R.P.; Hornstra, G. 1999. Effects of dietary n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids from plant and marine origin on platelet aggregation in healthy elderly subjects. *Br J Nutr* 82(3):183-191.
64. Hansen, J.B.; Olsen, J.O.; Wilsgard, L.; Lyngmo, V.; Svensson, B. 1993. Comparative effects of prolonged intake of highly purified fish oils as ethyl ester or triglyceride on lipids, haemostasis and platelet function in normolipaeamic men. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 47(7):497-507.
65. Hostmark, A.T.; Bjerkedal, T.; Kierulf, P.; Flaten H.; Ulshagen, K. 1988. Fish oil and plasma fibrinogen. *BMJ* 297(6642):180-181.
66. Wallace, J.M.W.; McCabe, A.J.; Roche, H.M.; Higgins, S.; Robson, P.J.; Gilmore, W.S.; McGlynn, H.; Strain, J.J. 2000. The effect of low-dose fish oil supplementation on serum growth factors in healthy humans. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 54(9):690-694.
67. Otto, C.; Ritter, M.M.; Soennichsen, A.C.; Schwandt, P.; Richter, W.O. 1996. Effects of n-3 fatty acids and fenofibrate on lipid and hemorrheological parameters in familial dysbetalipoproteinemia and familial hypertriglyceridemia. *Metabolism* 45(1):1305-1311.
68. Nilsen, D.W.T., Almdahl, S.M., Svensson, B., Vaage, J., Rasmussen, K.; Østerud, B. 1993. Lipopolysaccharide induced monocyte thromboplastin synthesis and coagulation responses in patients undergoing coronary bypass surgery after preoperative supplementation with n-3 fatty acids. *Thromb Haemost* 70(6):900-902.
69. Mehta, J.L.; Lopez, L.M.; Lawson, D.; Wargovich, T.J.; Williams, L.L. 1988. Dietary supplementation with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with stable coronary heart disease. Effects on indices of platelet and neutrophil function and exercise performance. *Am J Med* 84(1):45-52.
70. Swahn, E.; von Schenck, H.; Olsson, A.G. 1998. Omega-3 ethyl ester concentrate decreases total apolipoprotein CIII and increases antithrombin III in postmyocardial infarction patients. *Clin Drug Invest* 15:473-482.
71. Grundt, H.; Nilsen, D.W.; Hetland, Ø.; Mansoor, M.A.; Aarsland, T.; Woie, L. 1999. Atherothrombogenic risk modulation by n-3 fatty acids was not associated with changes in homocysteine in subjects with combined hyperlipidaemia. *Thromb Haemost* 81(4):561-565.
72. Mori, T.A.; Beilin, L.J.; Burke, V.; Morris, J.; Ritchie, J. 1997. Interactions between dietary fat, fish and fish oils and their effects on platelet function in men at risk of cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 17(2):279-286.
73. Nelson, G.J.; Schmidt, P.C.; Bartolini, G.L.; Kelly, D.S.; Kyle, D. 1997. The effect of dietary docosahexaenoic acid on plasma lipoproteins and tissue fatty acid composition in humans. *Lipids* 32(11):1137-1146.
74. Ågren, J.J.; Väisänen, S.; Hänninen, O.; Muller, A.; Hornstra, G. 1997. Hemostatic factors and platelet aggregation after a fish-enriched diet or fish oil or docosahexaenoic acid supplementation. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 57(4&5):419-421.

000068

75. Toft, I.; Bønaa, K.H.; Ingebretsen, O.C.; Nordøy, A. ; Jenssen, T. 1995. Effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on glucose homeostasis and blood pressure in essential hypertension. A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 123(12):911-918.
76. Toft, I.; Bønaa, K.H.; Ingebretsen, O.C.; Nordøy, A.; Jenssen, T. 1997. Fibrinolytic function after dietary supplementation with 3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 17(5):814-819.
77. Tremoli, E.; Maderna, P.; Marangoni, F.; Colli, S.; Eligini, S.; Catalano, I.; Angeli, M.T.; Pazzucconi, F.; Gianfranceschi, G.; Davi, G.; Stragliotto, E.; Sirtori, C.R.; Galli, C. 1995. Prolonged inhibition of platelet aggregation after n-3 fatty acid ethyl ester ingestion by healthy volunteers. *Am J Clin Nutr* 61(3):607-613.
78. Prisco, D.; Paniccia, R.; Filippini, M.; Francalanci, I.; Bandinelli, B.; Comeglio, P.; Rostagno, C.; Abbate, R.; Neri Serneri, G.G. 1994. No changes in PAI-1 levels after four-month n-3 PUFA ethyl ester supplementation in healthy subjects. *Thromb Res* 76(3):237-244.
79. Prisco, D.; Filippini, M.; Francalanci, I.; Paniccia, R.; Gensini, G.F.; Neri Serneri, G.G. 1995. Effect of n-3 fatty acid ethyl ester supplementation on fatty acid composition of the single platelet phospholipids and on platelet functions. *Metabolism* 44(5):562-569.
80. Radack, K.; Deck, C.; Huster, G. 1989. Dietary supplementation with low-dose fish oils lowers fibrinogen levels: A randomized, double- blind controlled study. *Ann Intern Med* 111(9):757-758.
81. Eritsland, J.; Seljeflot, M.; Abdelnoor, M.; Arnesen, H. 1994. Long-term influence of omega-3 fatty acids on fibrinolysis, fibrinogen, and serum lipids. *Fibrinolysis* 8:120-125.
82. Leaf, A.; Jorgensen, M.B.; Jacobs, A.K.; Cote, G.; Schoenfeld, D.A.; Scheer, J.; Weiner, B.H.; Slack, J.D.; Kellett, M.A.; Raizner, A.E.; Weber, P.C.; Mahrer, P.R.; Rossouw, J.E. 1994. Do fish oils prevent restinosis after coronary angioplasty? *Circulation* 90(5):2248-2257.
83. Seljeflot, I.; Johansen, O.; Arnesen, H.; Eggesbø, J.-B.; Westvik, A.-B.; Kierulf, P. 1999. Procoagulant acitivity and cytokine expression in whole blood cultures from patients with atherosclerosis supplemented with omega-3 fatty acids. *Thromb Haemost* 81(4):566-570.
84. Schmidt, E.B.; Lervang, H.H.; Varming, K.; Madsen, P.; Dyerberg, J. 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 52(3):221-228.
85. Clark, W.F.; Parbtani, A.; Naylor, C.D.; Levinton, C.M.; Muirhead, N.; Spanner, E.; Huff, M.W.; Philbrick, D.J.; Holub, B.J. 1993. Fish oil in lupus nephritis: Clinical findings and methodological implications. *Kidney Int* 44(1):75-86.
86. Deslypere, J.P. 1992. Influence of supplementation with N-3 fatty acids on different coronary risk factors in men: A placebo controlled study. *Verh K Acad Geneeskd Belg* 54(3):189-216.

000069

87. Saynor, R.; Gillott, T. 1992. Changes in blood lipids and fibrinogen with a note on safety in a long term study on the effects of n-3 fatty acids in subjects receiving fish oil supplements and followed for seven years. *Lipids* 27:533-538.
88. Eritsland, J.; Arnesen, H.; Seljeflot, I.; Kierulf, P. 1995. Long-term effects of n-3 polunsaturated fatty acids on haemostatic variables and bleeding episodes in patients with coronary artery disease. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 6(1):17-22.
89. Eritsland, J., Arnesen, H., Grønseth, K., Fjeld, N.B.; Abdelnoor, M. 1996. Effect of dietary supplementation with n-3 fatty acids on coronary artery bypass graft patency. *Am J Cardiol* 77(1):31-36.
90. Fasching, P., Rohac, M., Liener, K., Schneider, B., Nowotny, P.; Waldhausl, W. 1996. Fish oil supplementation versus Gemfibrozil treatment in hyperlipidemic NIDDM. *Horm Metab Res* 28(5):230-236.
91. McVeigh, G.E.; Brennan, G.M.; Cohn, J.N.; Finkelstein, S.M.; Hayes, R.J.; Johnston, G.D. 1994. Fish oil improves arterial compliance in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Arterioscler Thromb* 14(9):1425-1429.
92. McGrath, L.T.; Brennan, G.M.; Donnelly, J.P.; Johnston, G.D.; Hayes, J.R.; McVeigh, E.G. 1996. Effect of dietary fish oil supplementation on peroxidation of serum lipids in patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. *Atherosclerosis* 121(2):275-283.
93. Mori, T.A.; Burke, V.; Puddey, I.B.; Watts, G.F.; O'Neal, D.N.; Best, J. D.; Beilin, L.J. 2000. Purified eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids have differential effects on serum lipids and lipoproteins, LDL particle size, glucose, and insulin in mildly hyperlipidemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr* 71(5):1085-1094.
94. Gray, D.R.; Gozzip, C.G.; Eastham, J.H.; Kashyap, M.L. 1996. Fish oil as an adjuvant in the treatment of hypertension. *Pharmacotherapy* 16(2):295-300.
95. Bagdade, J.D.; Ritter, M.; Subbaiah, P.V. 1996. Marine lipids normalize cholesteryl ester transfer in IDDM. *Diabetologia* 39(4):487-491.
96. Silva, J.M.; Souza, I.; Silva, R.; Tavares, P.; Teixeira, F.; Silva, P.S. 1996. The triglyceride lowering effect of fish oils is affected by fish consumption. *Int J Cardiol* 57(1):75-80.
97. Morgan, W.A.; Raskin, P.; Rosenstock, J. 1995. A comparison of fish oil or corn oil supplements in hyperlipidemic subjects with NIDDM. *Diabetes Care* 18(1):83-86.
98. McManus, R.M.; Jumpson, J.; Finegood, D.T.; Clandinin, M.T.; Ryan, E.A. 1996. A comparison of the effects of n-3 fatty acids from linseed oil and fish oil in well-controlled type II diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 19(5):463-467.
99. Goh, Y.K.; Jumpsen, J.A.; Ryan, E.A.; Clandinin, M.T. 1997. Effect of -3 fatty acid on plasma lipids, cholesterol and lipoprotein fatty acid content in NIDDM patients. *Diabetologia* 40(1):45-52.
100. Mackness, M.I.; Bhatnagar, D.; Durrington, P.N.; Prais, H.; Haynes, B.; Morgan, J.; Borthwick, L. 1994. Effects of a new fish oil concentrate on plasma lipids and lipoproteins in patients with hypertriglyceridaemia. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 48(12):859-865.

101. Harris, W.S.; Ginsberg, H.N.; Arunakul, N.; Shachter, N.S.; Windsor, S.L.; Adams, M.; Berglund, L.; Osmundsen, K. 1997. Safety and efficacy of Omacor in severe hypertriglyceridemia. *J Cardiovasc Risk* 4(5&6):385-391.
102. Rivellesse, A.A.; Maffettone, A.; Iovine, C.; Di Marino, L.; Annuzzi, G.; Mancini, M.; Riccardi, G. 1996. Long-term effects of fish oil on insulin resistance and plasma lipoproteins in NIDDM patients with hypertriglyceridemia. *Diabetes Care* 19(11):1207-1213.
103. Connor, W.E.; Prince, M.J.; Ullmann, D.; Riddle, M.; Hatcher, L.; Smith, F. E.; Wilson, D. 1993. The hypotriglyceridemic effect of fish oil in adult-onset diabetes with adverse glucose control. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 683:337-340.
104. Bonnema, S.J.; Jespersen, L.T.; Marving, J.; Gregersen, G. 1995. Supplementation with olive oil rather than fish oil increases small arterial compliance in diabetic patients. *Diabetes Nutr Metab* 8(2):81-87.
105. Eritsland, J.; Seljeflot, M.; Abdelnoor, M.; Arnesen, H.; Torjesen, P.A. 1994. Long-term effects on N-3 fatty acids on serum lipids and glycemic control. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 54:273-280.
106. Rossing, P.; Hansen, B.V.; Nielsen, F.S.; Myrup, B.; Hølmer, G.; Parving, H.H. 1996. Fish oil in diabetic nephropathy. *Diabetes Care* 19(11):1214-1219.
107. Eritsland, J.; Arnesen, H.; Seljeflot, I.; Høstmark, A.T. 1995. Long-term metabolic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr* 61(4):831-836.
108. Innis, S.M.; Hansen, J.W. 1996. Plasma fatty acid responses, metabolic effects, and safety of microalgal and fungal oils rich in arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr* 64(2):159-167.
109. Tsai, P.-J.; Lu, S.-C. 1997. Fish oil lowers plasma lipid concentrations and increases the susceptibility of low density lipoprotein to oxidative modification in healthy men. *J Formos Med Assoc* 96(9):718-726.
110. Chin, J.P.; Dart, A.M. 1994. Therapeutic restoration of endothelial function in hypercholesterolaemic subjects: Effect of fish oils. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 21(10):749-755.
111. Balestrieri, G.P.; Maffi, V.; Sleiman, I.; Spandrio, S.; Di Stefano, O.; Salvi, A.; Scalvini, T. 1996. Fish oil supplementation in patients with heterozygous familial hypercholesterolemia. *Recenti Prog Med* 87(3):102-105.
112. Hansen, J.B.; Lyngmo, V.; Svensson, B.; Nordoy, A. 1993. Inhibition of exercise-induced shortening of bleeding time by fish oil in familial hypercholesterolemia (Type IIa). *Arterioscler Thromb* 13(1):98-104.
113. Conquer, J.A.; Holub, B.J. 1998. Effect of supplementation with different doses of DHA on the levels of circulating DHA as non-esterified fatty acid in subjects of Asian Indian background. *J Lipid Res* 39(2):286-292.

114. Lungershausen, Y.K.; Abbey, M.; Nestel, P.J.; Howe, P.R.C. 1994. Reduction of blood pressure and plasma triglycerides by omega-3 fatty acids in treated hypertensives. *J Hypertens* 12(9):1041-1045.
115. Grimsgaard, S.; Bønaa, K.H.; Hansen, J.B.; Nordøy, A. 1997. Highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in humans have similar triacylglycerol-lowering effects but divergent effects on serum fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr* 66(3):649-659.
116. Grimsgaard, S.; Bønaa, K.H.; Hansen, J.-B.; Myhre, E.S.P. 1998. Effects of highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on hemodynamics in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr* 68 (1):52-59.
117. Bønaa, K.H.; Bjerve, K.S.; Nordøy, A. 1992. Docosahexaenoic and eicosapentaenoic acids in plasma phospholipids are divergently associated with high density lipoprotein in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb* 12(6):675-681.
118. Adler, A.J.; Holub, B.J. 1997. Effect of garlic and fish-oil supplementation on serum lipid and lipoprotein concentrations in hypercholesterolemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr* 65(2):445-450.
119. Hamazaki, T.; Sawazaki, S.; Asaoka, E.; Itomura, M.; Mizushima, Y.; Yazawa, K.; Kuwamori, T.; Kobayashi, M. 1996. Docosahexaenoic acid-rich fish oil does not affect serum lipid concentrations of normolipidemic young adults. *J Nutr* 126(11):2784-2789.
120. Ågren, J.J.; Hänninen, O.; Julkunen, A.; Fogelholm, L.; Maliranta, H.; Schwab, U.; Pynnönen, O.; Uusitupa, M. 1996. Fish diet, fish oil and docosahexaenoic acid rich oil lower fasting and postprandial plasma lipid levels. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 50(11):765-771.
121. Christensen, J.H.; Gustenhoff, P.; Ejlersen, E.; Jessen, T.; Korup, E.; Rasmussen, K.; Dyerberg, J.; Schmidt, E.B. 1995. n-3 Fatty acids and ventricular extrasystoles in patients with ventricular tachyarrhythmias. *Nutr Res* 15(1):1-8.
122. von Schacky, C.; Fischer, S.; Weber, P.C. 1985. Long-term effects of dietary marine ω-3 fatty acids upon plasma and cellular lipids, platelet function, and eicosanoid formation in humans. *J Clin Invest* 76(4):1626-1631.
123. Sacks, F.M.; Stone, P.H.; Gibson, C.M.; Silverman, D.I.; Rosner, B.; Pasternak, R.C. (For the HARP Research Group). 1995. Controlled trial of fish oil for regression of human coronary atherosclerosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 25(7):1492-1498.
124. Yaqoob, P.; Pala, H.S.; Cortina-Borja, M.; Newsholme, E.A.; Calder, P.C. 2000. Encapsulated fish oil enriched in alpha-tocopherol alters plasma phospholipid and mononuclear cell fatty acid compositions but not mononuclear cell functions. *Eur J Clin Invest* 30(3):260-274.
125. Kelley, D.S.; Taylor, P.C.; Nelson, G.J.; Mackey, B.E. 1998. Dietary docosahexaenoic acid and immunocompetence in young healthy men. *Lipids* 33(6):559-566.
126. Kelley, D.S.; Taylor, P.C.; Nelson, G.J.; Schmidt, P.C. Ferreti, A.; Erickson, K.L.; Yu, R.; Chandra, R.K.; Mackey, B.E. 1999. Docosahexaenoic acid ingestion inhibits natural

000072

killer cell activity and production of inflammatory mediators in young healthy men. *Lipids* 34(4):317-324.

127. Almallah, Y.Z., Ewen, S.W., El-Tahir, A., Mowat, N.A., Brunt, P.W., Sinclair, T.S., Heys, S.D., Eremin, O. 2000. Distal proctocolitis and n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (n-3 PUFAs): the mucosal effect in situ. *J Clin Immunol* 20(1):68-76.
128. Gogos, C.A.; Ginopoulos, P.; Salsa, B.; Apostolidou, E.; Zoumbos, N.C.; Kalfarentzos, F. 1998. Dietary omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids plus vitamin E restore immunodeficiency and prolong survival for severely ill patients with generalized malignancy: A randomized control trial. *Cancer* 82(2):395-402.
129. Krokan, H.E.; Bjerve, K.S.; Mørk, E. 1993. The enteral bioavailability of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid is as good from ethyl esters as from glyceryl esters in spite of lower hydrolytic rates by pancreatic lipase in vitro. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1168(1):59-67.
130. Nordøy, A., Børnaa, K.H., Nilsen, H., Berge, R.K., Hansen, J.B.; Ingebretsen, O.C. 1998. Effects of Simvastatin and omega-3 fatty acids on plasma lipoproteins and lipid peroxidation in patients with combined hyperlipidaemia. *J Intern Med* 243(1):163-170.
131. Burns, C.P.; Halabi, S.; Clamon, G.H.; Hars, V.; Wagner, B.A.; Hohl, R.J.; Lester, E.; Kirshner, J.J.; Vinciguerra, V.; Paskett, E. 1999. Phase I clinical study of fish oil fatty acid capsules for patients with cancer cachexia: cancer and leukemia group B study 9473. *Clin Cancer Res* 5(12):3942-3947.
132. Hansen, J.B.; Grimsgaard, S.; Nilsen, H.; Nordøy, A.; Børnaa, K.H. 1998. Effects of highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on fatty acid absorption, incorporation into serum phospholipids and postprandial triglyceridemia. *Lipids* 33(2):131-138.
133. Wigmore, S.J.; Ross, J.A.; Falconer, J.S.; Plester, C.E.; Tisdale, M.J.; Carter, D.C.; Fearon, K.C. 1996. The effect of polyunsaturated fatty acids on the progress of cachexia in patients with pancreatic cancer. *Nutrition* 12(1):S27-S30.
134. Palozza, P.; Sgarlata, E.; Luberto, C.; Piccioni, E.; Anti, M.; Marra, G.; Armelao, F.; Franceschelli, P.; Bartoli, G.M. 1996. n-3 Fatty acids induce oxidative modifications in human erythrocytes depending on dose and duration of dietary supplementation. *Am J Clin Nutr* 64(3):297-304.
135. Woodman, R.J.; Mori, T.A.; Burke, V.; Puddey, I.B.; Barden, A.; Watts, G.F.; Beilin, L.J. 2003. Effects of purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on platelet, fibrinolytic and vascular function in hypertensive type 2 diabetic patients. *Atherosclerosis* 166:85-93.
136. Parkinson, A.J.; Cruz, A.L.; Heyward, W.L.; Bulkow, L.R.; Hall, D.; Barstaed, L.; Connor, W.E. 1994. Elevated concentrations of plasma-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids among Alaskan eskimos. *Am J Clin Nutr* 59(2):384-388.
137. Foegh, M.L.; Hecker, M.; Ramwell, P.W. 1998. The eicosanoids: Prostaglandins, thromboxanes, leukotrienes, and related compounds. In: Katzung, B.G. (Ed.). *Basic*

and Clinical Pharmacology (7th Ed.). Appleton & Lange; Stamford, Connecticut. pp. 304-318.

138. Kelley, D.S.; Rudolph, I.L. 2000. Effect of individual fatty acids of ω -6 and ω -3 type on human immune status and role of eicosanoids. *Nutrition* 16(2):143-145.
139. Danse, L.H.; Verschuren, P.M. 1978. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. I. Histological changes. *Vet Pathol* 15(1):114-124.
140. Ruiter, A.; Jongbloed, A.W.; van Gent, C.M.; Danse, L.H.; Metz, S.H. 1978. The influence of dietary mackerel oil on the condition of organs and on blood lipid composition in the young growing pig. *Am J Clin Nutr* 31(12):2159-2166.
141. Boswell, K.; Koskelo, E.K.; Carl, L.; Glaza, S.; Hensen, D.J.; Williams, K.D.; Kyle, D.J. 1996. Preclinical evaluation of single-cell oils that are highly enriched with arachidonic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. *Food Chem Toxicol* 34(7):585-593.
142. Hempenius, R.A.; Van Delft, J.M.H.; Prinsen, M.; Lina, B.A.R. 1997. Preliminary safety assessment of an arachidonic acid-enriched oil derived from *Mortierella alpina*: Summary of toxicological data. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35(6):573-581.
143. Wibert, G.J.; Burns, R.A.; Diersen-Schade, D.A.; Kelly, C.M. 1997. Evaluation of single cell sources of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid: A 4-week oral safety study in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35(10&11):967-974.
144. Rabbani, P.I.; Sheikh, N.M.; Chirtel, S.J.; Jackson, R.; Ruffin, G. 1999. Effects of long-term consumption of high doses of fish oil concentrates on clinical parameters in male and female rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 45(5):553-565.
145. Arterburn, L.M.; Boswell, K.D.; Koskelo, E.; Kassner, S.L.; Kelly, C.; Kyle, D.J. 2000. A combined subchronic (90-day) toxicity and neurotoxicity study of a single-cell source of docosahexaenoic acid triglyceride (DHASCO® oil). *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(1):35-49.
146. Arterburn, L.M.; Boswell, K.D.; Henwood, S.M.; Kyle, D.J. 2000. A development safety study in rats using DHA-and ARA-rich single-cell oils. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(9):763-771.
147. Hempenius, R.A.; Lina, B.A.R.; Haggitt, R.C. 2000. Evaluation of a subchronic (13-week) oral toxicity study, preceded by an in utero exposure phase, with arachidonic acid oil derived from *Mortierella alpina* in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(2&3):127-139.
148. Oarada, M.; Furukawa, H.; Majima, T.; Miyazawa, T. 2000. Fish oil diet affects on oxidative senescence of red blood cells linked to degeneration of spleen cells in mice. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1487(1):1-14.
149. Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Naylor, M.W.; Ruecker, F.A.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. I. Subchronic rat feeding study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(2):192-204.
150. Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Robinson, K.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. III. Single-generation rat reproduction study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(3):356-362.

000074

151. Danse, L.H.; Steenbergen-Botterweg, W.A. 1976. Early changes of yellow fat disease in mink fed a vitamin-E deficient diet supplemented with fresh or oxidised fish oil. *Zentralbl Veterinarmed* 23(8):645-660.
152. Danse, L.H.; Stolwijk, J.; Verschuren, P.M. 1979. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. IV. Functional studies of the reticuloendothelial system. *Vet Pathol* 16(5):593-603.
153. Jones, D.; Howard, A.N.; Gresham, G.A. 1969. Aetiology of 'yellow fat' disease (pansteatitis) in the wild rabbit. *J Comp Pathol* 79(3):329-334.
154. Helgebostad, A.; Ender, F. 1973. Vitamin E and its function in the health and disease of fur bearing animals. *Acta Agric Scand Suppl* (19):79-83.
155. Danse, L.H.; Steenbergen-Botterweg, W.A. 1978. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. II. Enzyme histochemistry of adipose tissue. *Vet Pathol* 15(1):125-132.
156. Danse, L.H.; Verschuren, P.M. 1978. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. III. Lipolysis in affected adipose tissue. *Vet Pathol* 15(4):544-548.
157. Charnock, J.S.; Turner, J.; McIntosh, G.H. 1987. The occurrence of cardiac lipidosis and necrotic lesions in the hearts of rats following long-term feeding of different lipid supplemented diets. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 33(1):75-87.
158. Verschuren, P.M.; Houtsmuller, U.M.; Zevenbergen, J.L. 1990. Evaluation of vitamin E requirement and food palatability in rabbits fed a purified diet with a high fish oil content. *Lab Anim* 24(2):164-171.
159. Farwer, S.R.; Der Boer, B.C.; Haddeman, E.; Kivits, G.A.; Wiersma, A.; Danse, B.H. 1994. The vitamin E nutritional status of rats fed on diets high in fish oil, linseed oil or sunflower seed oil. *Br J Nutr* 72(1):127-145.
160. Muggli, R. 1994. Physiological requirements of vitamin E as a function of the amount and type of polyunsaturated fatty acid. In: Galli, C.; Simopoulos, A.P.; Tremoli, E. (Eds.). *Fatty Acids and Lipids: Biological Aspects. Proceedings of the 1st International Congress of the International Society for the Study of Fatty Acids and Lipids (ISSFAL)*. Karger; Basel, Switz./New York. *World Review of Nutrition and Dietetics*, Vol. 75, pp. 166-168.
161. Ando, K.; Nagata, K.; Yoshida, R.; Kigugawa, K.; Suzuki, M. 2000. Effect of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation on lipid peroxidation of rat organs. *Lipids* 35(4):401-407.
162. McGuire, S.O.; Alexander, D.W.; Fristche, K.L. 1997. Fish oil source differentially affects rat immune cell α -tocopherol concentration. *J Nutr* 127(7):1388-1394.
163. Burns, R.A.; Wibert, G.J.; Diersen-Schade, D.A.; Kelly, C.M. 1999. Evaluation of single-cell sources of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid: 3-month rat oral safety study with an in utero phase. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(1):23-36.
164. Fujii, W.; Suwa, Y. 1998. [Unpublished] Final Report. 2) Mutagenicity Data. Prepared by Institute for Fundamental Research Suntory Ltd.

165. Bruijntjes-Rozier, T.; van Ommen, B. 2001. Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test with DHA-Oil 45. Prepared by TNO Nutrition and Food Research; Zeist, The Netherlands at the request of Axiva GmbH Ventures; Frankfurt am Main, Germany. TNO-Report V2505/08.
166. Kashima, M.; Sarwar, G. 2000. [Unpublished] Final Report. Chromosomal Aberration Test of DHA-Oil in Cultured Chinese Hamster Cells. Prepared by Nippon Experimental Medical Research Institute Co., Ltd.; Gunma-ken, Japan. Project No. H-99144.
167. Fujii, W.; Suwa, Y. 1998. [Unpublished] Final Report. 1) Acute Toxicology Data. Prepared by Institute for Fundamental Research Suntory Ltd.
168. Neda, K. 2000. [Unpublished Study]. An Acute Oral Toxicity of DHA-Containing Lipid in Rats. Celanese Ventures GmbH; Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
169. Neda, K. 2000. [Unpublished] Final Report: A 90-Day Repeated Oral Dose Toxicity Study of DHA-Containing Lipid in Rats. Prepared by Nippon Experimental Medical Research Institute Co., Ltd.; Gunma-ken, Japan. Project No. H-99142.
170. Kuilman, M.E.M.; Waalkens-Berendsen, D.H. 2001. Oral One-Generation Reproduction Study with DHA Oil 45 in Rats. Prepared by TNO Nutrition and Food Research; The Netherlands for Celanese Ventures GmbH, Germany. Project No. 41089, TNO Study No. 2633.
171. Squire and Williams. 2001. [Unpublished] Expert Pathology Panel Report Concerning the Gross and Histopathological Findings of a One-Generation Rat Reproduction Study of DHA45-Oil. August 9, 2001.
172. Jonnalagadda, S.S.; Egan, S.K.; Heimbach, J.T.; Harris, S.S.; Kris-Etherton, M. 1995. Fatty acid consumption pattern of americans: 1987-1988 USDA nationwide food consumption survey. *Nutr Res* 15(12):1767-1781.
173. Chanmugam, P.; Wheeler, C.; Hwang, D.H. 1984. Fatty acid composition of the testes of zinc-deficient rats: the effect of docosapentaenoic acid supplementation. *J Nutr* 114(11):2073-2079.
174. Milks, M.M.; Sprecher, H. 1985. Metabolism of 4,7,10,13,16- docosapentaenoic acid by human platelet cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 835(1):29-35.
175. Kanayasu-Toyoda, T.; Morita, I.; Murota, S. 1996. Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5, n-3), an elongation metabolite of eicosapentaenoic acid (20:5, n-3), is a potent stimulator of endothelial cell migration on pretreatment in vitro. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 54(5):319-325.
176. Akiba, S.; Murata, T.; Kitatani, K.; Sato, T. 2000. Involvement of lipoxygenase pathway in docosapentaenoic acid-induced inhibition of platelet aggregation. *Biol Pharm Bull* 23(11):1293-1297.
177. Tam, P.S.; Umeda-Sawada, R.; Yaguchi, T.; Akimoto, K.; Kiso, Y.; Igarashi, O. 2000. The metabolism and distribution of docosapentaenoic acid (n-6) in rats and rat hepatocytes. *Lipids* 35(1):71-75.
178. Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Holson, J.F.; Nemec, M.D.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. II.

179. Merck. 2001. The Merck Index: An Encyclopedia of Chemicals, Drugs, and Biologicals. (13th Ed.). Merck & Co., Inc.; Whitehouse Station, New Jersey.
180. Piretti, M.V.; Viviani, R. 1989. Presence of 4 α -methyl sterols in bivalve mollusc *Scraparca inaequalis* (Bruguiera): Their significance and metabolism. Comp Biochem Physiol B 93B(4):753-756.
181. Narumi, Y.; Takatsuto, S. 2000. Sterols in rice bran. J Jpn Oil Chem Soc 49(7):719-722.
182. Pelletier, X.; Belbraouet, S.; Mirable, D.; Mordret, F.; Perrin, J.L.; Pages, X.; Debry, G. 1995. A diet moderately enriched in phytosterols lowers plasma cholesterol concentrations in normocholesterolemic humans. Ann Nutr Metab 39(5):291-295.
183. Grundy, S.M.; Mok, H.Y.I. 1975. Effects of low dose phytosterols on cholesterol absorption in man. In: Greten, H. (Ed.). Lipoprotein Metabolism. Springer-Verlag; Berlin. pp. 112-118.
184. Nair, P.P.; Turjman, N.; Kessie, G.; Calkins, B.; Goodman, G.T.; Davidovitz, H.; Nimmagadda, G. 1984. Diet, nutrition intake, and metabolism in populations at high and low risk for colon cancer: Dietary cholesterol, β -sitosterol, and stigmasterol. Am J Clin Nutr 40(Suppl. 4):927-930.
185. Ling, W.H.; Jones, P.J.H. 1995. Dietary phytosterols: A review of metabolism, benefits and side effects. Life Sci 57(3):195-206.
186. Jones, P.J.H.; MacDougall, D.E.; Ntanios, F.; Vanstone, C.A. 1997. Dietary phytosterols as cholesterol-lowering agents in humans. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 75(3):217-227.
187. Kritchevsky, D. 1997. Phytosterols. In: Kritchevsky, D.; Bonfield, C. (Eds.). Dietary Fiber in Health and Disease. Proceedings of the Fifth Washington Symposium on Dietary Fiber: The Vahouny Fiber Symposium, Washington, DC, Mar. 26-29, 1996. Plenum Press; New York. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, Vol. 427, pp. 235-243.
188. Bahnweg, G. 1979. Studies on the physiology of thraustochytriales. I. Growth requirements and nitrogen nutrition of *Thraustochytrium* spp., *Schizochytrium* sp., *Japonochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia* spp., and *Labyrinthuloides* spp. Veroff Inst Meersforsch Bremerh 17:245-268.
189. Cavalier-Smith, T.; Allsopp, M.T.E.P.; Chao, E.E. 1994. Thraustochytrids are chromists, not fungi: 18s rRNA signatures of heterokonta. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 346:387-397.
190. European Register of Marine Species. 2001. [Labyrinthulids and Thraustochytrids, etc.]. In: The European Register of Marine Species. European Union, MAST (Marine Science and Technology) Programme; Dublin, Ireland. [<http://erms.biol.soton.ac.uk/>].

000077

191. Honda, D.; Yokochi, T.; Nakahara, T.; Raghukumar, S.; Nakagiri, A.; Schaumann, K.; Higashihara, T. 1999. Molecular phylogeny of labyrinthulids and thraustochytrids based on the sequencing of 18S ribosomal RNA gene. *J Eukaryot Microbiol* 46(6):637-647.
192. Ulken, A.; Viquez, R.; Valient, C.; Campos, M. 1990. Marine fungi (Chytridiomycetes and Thraustochytriales) from a mangrove area at Punta Morales, Golfo de Nicoya, Costa Rica. *Rev Biol Trop* 38(2A):243-250.
193. Sathe-Pathak, V.; Raghukumar, S.; Raghukumar, C.; Sharma, S. 1993. Thraustochytrid and fungal component of marine detritus. I -- Field studies on decomposition of the brown alga *Sargassum cinereum* J. Ag. *Indian J Mar Sci* 22:159-167.
194. Azevedo, C.; Corral, L. 1997. Some ultrastructural observations of a thraustochytrid (Protoctista, Labyrinthulomycota) from the clam *Ruditapes decussatus* (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Dis Aquat Organ* 31(1):73-78.
195. Naganuma, T.; Takasugi, H.; Kimura, H. 1998. Abundance of thraustochytrids in coastal plankton. *Mar Ecol Progr Ser* 162:105-110.
196. OmegaTech GmbH. 1997. Application for the Approval of DHA-rich Oil. Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27th January 1997 concerning novel foods and novel food ingredients.
[[http://www.foodstandards.gov.uk/pdf_files/DHA-rich oil novel food dossier.pdf](http://www.foodstandards.gov.uk/pdf_files/DHA-rich%20oil%20novel%20food%20dossier.pdf)]
197. Van Dolah, F.M. 2001. Diversity of marine and freshwater algal toxins. In: Botana, M. (Ed.). *Seafood and Freshwater Toxins: Pharmacology, Physiology, and Detection*. Marcel Dekker; New York. [as published at <http://www.chbr.noaa.gov/CoastalResearch/DiversityEssay.htm> and including <http://www.chbr.noaa.gov/CoastalResearch/MapAlgae.htm>]
198. Schaumann, K. 2003. Extended Expert's Report on the "Safety" of *Ulkenia* Sp.
199. Fujii, W.; Suwa, Y. 1999. [Unpublished] Final Report: Mutagenicity Study of DHA-Producing Microorganism. Prepared by Institute for Fundamental Research Suntory Ltd. Report No. HMS-96-14.
200. Celanese Ventures. 1999. [Unpublished] Final Report: Acute Toxicity Study of DHA-Producing Microorganism in Mice. Celanese Ventures GmbH; Frankfurt am Main, Germany
201. Kroes, R.; Schaefer, E.J.; Squire, R.A.; Williams, G.M. 2003. A review of the safety of DHA45-oil. *Food Chem Toxicol* 41:1433-1446.
202. U.S. FDA. 2005. Substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe: Menhaden oil; Final rule (21 CFR, Part 184, Fed Reg (U.S.) 70 (55):14530-14532.
203. Melkonian, M. 2003. Expert's Report on the Safety of *Ulkenia* (Thraustochytriales) in a Human-biological Context.
204. Blum, R.; Kiy, T.; Waalkens-Berendsen, I.; Wong, A.W.; Roberts, A. 2007a. Genotoxicity and subchronic toxicity studies of DHA-rich oil in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 49(3):271-284.

000078

205. Blum, R.; Kiy, T.; Tanaka, S.; Wong, A.W.; Roberts, A. 2007b. One-generation reproductive toxicity study of DHA-rich oil in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 49(3):260-270.
206. U.S. FDA. 2001. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000041 [DHASCO (docosahexaenoic acid-rich single-cell oil) and ARASCO (arachidonic acid-rich single-cell oil)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g041.html>.
207. U.S. FDA. 2002. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000102 [Small planktivorous pelagic fish body oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g102.html>.
208. U.S. FDA. 2004. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000137 [Algal oil (*Schizochytrium* sp.)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g137.html>.
209. U.S. FDA. 2004. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000138 [Fish Oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g138.html>.
210. U.S. FDA. 2006. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000200 [Tailored triglycerides enriched in omega-3 fatty acids from fish oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g200.html>.
211. U.S. FDA. 2006. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000193 [Fish oil (predominantly sardine and anchovy); tuna oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g193.html>.
212. U.S. FDA. 2006. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000094 [Docosahexaenoic acid-rich oil from tuna (DHA-rich tuna oil) and arachidonic acid-rich oil from *Mortierella alpina* (AA-rich fungal oil)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~rdb/opa-g094.html>.

000079

TAB 2

000080

TAXONOMY AND SAFETY OF *ULKENIA* (TAB 2)

Ulkenia SAM 2179 strain is a wild type strain. It was deposited with the National Institute of Bioscience and Human-Technology, Agency of Industrial Science and Technology (address: 1-3, Higashi 1 chome Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki-ken 305, JAPAN), on July 23, 1996.

Ulkenia is a genus of marine protist (or microalgae), which was first discovered by A. Gaertner and S. Raghu Kumar in 1977 (European Register of Marine Species, 2001). *Ulkenia* sp. belongs to the Thraustochytriaceae family, also referred to as thraustochytrids, which includes the following 6 genera: *Aplanochytrium*, *Japonochytrium*, *Althornia*, *Thraustochytrium*, *Schizochytrium*, and *Ulkenia* (Bahnweg, 1979a; Honda *et al.*, 1999; European Register of Marine Species, 2001). Initially, a separate genus, *Labyrinthuloides*, was identified as belonging to the Thraustochytriaceae family; however, Leander and Porter (2000), determined that this genus was synonymous with *Aplanochytrium*, and therefore transferred 5 species of *Labyrinthuloides* and 1 species of *Labyrinthula* to the genus *Aplanochytrium*. *Ulkenia* genus may be further subdivided into the following species: *U. profunda*, *U. radiata*, *U. sarkariana*, *U. minuta*, and *U. visurgensis* (Honda *et al.*, 1999; European Register of Marine Species, 2001).

The taxonomy of the current Thraustochytriaceae family has undergone various modifications since its original classification as a fungus (Cavalier-Smith *et al.*, 1994). Thraustochytrids were originally recognized as a fungus of the order Chytridiales, but due to their structure, were reassigned to the Oomycete order, Saprolegniales (Cavalier-Smith *et al.*, 1994; Honda *et al.*, 1999). The addition of new genera prompted segregation of the thraustochytrids into their own order, Thraustochytriales, and based on their similarity to the labyrinthulids and recent discoveries made through 18S-rRNA-gene sequencing, the thraustochytrids were subsequently removed from the Oomycetes class and classified with the labyrinthulids in the class Labyrinthulea or Labyrinthulomycetes (Cavalier-Smith *et al.*, 1994; Honda *et al.*, 1999). Labyrinthulea were further grouped under Heterokonta within the Chromista kingdom. Thraustochytrids have also been further classified under a separate protist phylum, Labyrinthulomycota; however, it is not clear whether or not this name has been validated under the Botanical Code (Cavalier-Smith *et al.*, 1994; Honda *et al.*, 1999). A summary of the current taxonomic assignment (based on the 8 kingdom classification scheme) of *Ulkenia* sp. is presented in Table A-1.

000081

Table A-1 Summary of the Taxonomic Assignment of <i>Ulkenia</i> sp.	
Taxonomy	Taxonomic Assignment
Kingdom:	Chromista
Subkingdom	Heterokonta
Phylum:	Labyrinthulomycota
Class:	Labyrinthulea (Labyrinthulomycetes)
Order:	Thraustochytriales
Family:	Thraustochytriaceae
Genus:	<i>Ulkenia</i>
Species	<i>Ulkenia</i> sp. SAM 2179

Cavalier-Smith *et al.*, 1994; Honda *et al.*, 1999

The Chromista kingdom, also referred to as Stramenophiles, incorporates a divergent evolutionary line from the same ancestor as plants, fungi, and animals (Waggoner and Speer, 2001). Chromista are tubulocristate protists defined by a distinct subset of tripartite tubular hairs, which usually occur on the flagella, and include diatoms, water molds, kelp, coccolithophorids, bicoeceans, slime nets, silicoflagellates, and golden, brown, and yellow-green algae (Sogin and Patterson, 1995; Waggoner and Speer, 2001).

Thraustochytrids are present in marine and estuarine environments and have been isolated from coastal plankton and marine macrophytic detritus (Ulken *et al.*, 1990; Sathe-Pathak *et al.*, 1993; Naganuma *et al.*, 1998). *Ulkenia* sp. has been identified and enumerated in decomposing algal tissues of the brown alga *Sargassum cinereum* J. Ag., and due to their saprotrophic manner, it has been proposed that thraustochytrids play a functional role in marine detrital dynamics, utilizing ectoplasmic net elements to penetrate a wide range of organic particles for vital nutrients, such as carbohydrates, phenols, proteins, reducing sugars, and cellulose (Bahnweg, 1979a,b; Sathe-Pathak *et al.*, 1993; Raghukumar *et al.*, 1995). Additionally, *Ulkenia* sp. might play an important role in marine ecology as they were suggested to induce the settlement of barnacle larvae to surfaces of glass, aluminum, mild steel, and fiberglass panels immersed in seawater for periods of 1 to 4 days (Raghukumar *et al.*, 2000; Huang *et al.*, 2001).

To date, there are no data demonstrating detailed human consumption of thraustochytrids, or more specifically, *Ulkenia* sp. However, thraustochytrids exhibit worldwide distribution and have been identified in areas such as the west Pacific Ocean, the White Sea, and the Mediterranean (Ulken *et al.*, 1990; Sathe-Pathak *et al.*, 1993; Bongiorno, 1998; Honda *et al.*, 1998; Naganuma *et al.*, 1998). Thraustochytrids have been identified in plankton and other marine detritus and comprise a portion of the diet of filter-feeding invertebrates in the marine ecosystem (Sathe-Pathak *et al.*, 1993; Azevedo and Corral, 1997; Naganuma *et al.*, 1998). Thraustochytrids would therefore constitute an indirect component of the human diet through consumption of fish and other marine animals, such as clams or mussels.

The safety of *Ulkenia* sp. used in the production of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is based on the expert opinions of Dr. Karsten Schaumann and Prof Dr. M. Melkonian (see following). The expert opinion of Schaumann (2003), "Extended Expert's Report on the Safety of *Ulkenia* sp.", was based on experience in scientific dealings with *Ulkenia*, findings on taxonomy and phylogeny, as well as biology, ecology, physiology, and toxicology of the genus *Ulkenia* and related taxa in the published literature. Schaumann (2003) concluded that algal toxins are not expected to occur in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) obtained from *Ulkenia* sp. and that products extracted from *Ulkenia* sp., such as DHA oil, pose no dangers to human health. Similarly, Melkonian (2003) based his expert report, "Expert's Report on the Safety of *Ulkenia* (Thraustochytriales) in a Human-biological Context", on his own knowledge, as well as an extensive literature review of the occurrence of toxins in the Thraustochytriales and in *Ulkenia*. Prof Dr. M. Melkonian concluded that the oil extracted from *Ulkenia* does not contain algae toxins based on the extensive literature demonstrating the absence of the production of toxins in *Ulkenia*, the order Thraustochytriales gave no indication as to the presence of any toxic components (Melkonian, 2003). Furthermore, toxins known to be present in algae/Stramenopila occur only in photosynthetic or mixotrophic organisms, which are not phylogenetically related to *Ulkenia*, or its phylum Labyrinthulea. Both Schaumann (2003) and Melkonian (2003) concluded that *Ulkenia* sp. used in the production of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is non-pathogenic and non-toxicogenic.

To further characterize the safety of *Ulkenia* sp. used in the production of *Ulkenia* DHA oil, 3 lots of *Ulkenia* DHA oil were analyzed for the presence of algal and cyanobacterial toxins that have been identified in the published literature and mentioned in international food regulations using liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS). Domoic acid, Paralytic Shellfish Poisons (PSP), Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisons (DSP), and microcystins/nodularin were not detected at detection limits of 100, 50, 10, and 100 µg/kg, respectively.

Additional analyses have been conducted with 5 lots of *Ulkenia* sp. biomass and 2 lots of *Ulkenia* DHA oil for domoic acid (detection limit 100 µg/kg), DSP toxins (detection limit 50 µg/kg), pectenotoxins (detection limit 50 µg/kg), yessotoxins (detection limit 50 mg/kg), azaspiracides (detection limit 50 µg/kg), PSP toxins (detection limit 10 µg/kg), Neurotoxic Shellfish Poisons (NSP) toxins (detection limit 50 µg/kg), microcystins and nodularin (detection limit 100 µg/kg). None of these toxins were detected in any of the samples, biomass or oil. An *Artemisia* assay for Prymnesium toxins indicated no evidence of these toxins in the *Ulkenia* sp. biomass or *Ulkenia* DHA oil.

C

C

C

TAB 3

000084

FATTY ACID COMPOSITION OF ULKENIA DHA OIL (TAB 3)

Lipid-analysis of Ulkenia DHA oil is conducted in accordance with validated and approved official methods, as recommended by the German Government, the American Oil Chemists Society (AOCS) or the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Fettwissenschaft (DGF) (German Society for Fat Science). Similarly, the fatty acid composition of Ulkenia DHA oil (Table A-2) is determined through validated and approved official methods, as recommended by the German Government, the AOCS (AOCS Official Method Ce 1e-91; 1993), or the DGF.

Table A2 The Fatty Acid Composition of Ulkenia DHA Oil Intended for Use as a Food Ingredient			
Fatty acid content (% of total fatty acids)	Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306
Tetradecanoic acid (Myristic acid) (14:0)	2.4	2.9	2.7
Pentadecanoic acid (15:0)	1.4	1.6	1.2
Hexadecanoic acid (Palmitic acid) (16:0)	32.2	33.5	33.1
Heptadecanoic acid (17:0)	0.5	0.5	0.4
Octadecanoic acid (18:0)	1.1	1.0	1.1
Eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4, ω -6)	1.1	1.2	0.9
Eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4, ω -3)	0.8	0.7	0.8
Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5, ω -6)	11.6	10.5	11.4
Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5, ω -3)	0.3	0.3	0.3
Docosahexaenoic acid (22:6, ω -3)	46.2	45.3	45.3
Others ^a	2.7	2.7	3.0
Sum	100.0	100.0	100.0

^a Other fatty acids identified by GC-MS as minor components of Ulkenia DHA oil include: 10:0, 10:1, 11:0, 12:0, 13:0, 14:1, 14:2, 16:1, 16:2, 16:3, i-17:0, 18:2, 18:3, 18:4, 19:0, 20:0, 20:3, 20:5, 22:0, 24:0, and 26:0. No erucic acid (22:1, n-9) is present and trans-fatty acids were not detected

The analysis of triacylglycerol species of Ulkenia DHA oil is conducted by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) (AOCS Official Method Ce 5b-89; 1993). To determine the distribution of fatty acids of Ulkenia DHA oil (Lot. 120306) in the glycerol backbone, ¹³C-NMR spectrometry analyses were performed according to Haraldsson *et al.* (2000) (Table A-3).

Table A-3 Analyses of Isolated Triacylglycerols of Ulkenia DHA Oil by ¹³C-NMR Spectrometry			
HPLC Peak No.	Triacylglycerol Species	NMR Sample Identifier	Triacylglycerol Species Confirmed
2	DHA:DPA:DHA	FY124-2	Yes
4	DHA:DHA:C16	FY124-3	Yes
5	DHA:DPA:C16 DHA:DHA:C16	FY124-4	No
6	C16:DHA:C16	FY124-5	Yes
7	C16:DHA:C16 C16:DPA:C16	FY124-6	Yes
Standard ^a	DHA:DHA:DHA	FY124-1	-
Standard ^a	C16:C16:C16	FY124-7	-

^a Available from Sigma-Aldrich®

The quantification of triacylglycerol species of Ulkenia DHA oil also is conducted by HPLC (AOCS Official Method Ce 5b-89; 1993). The main triacylglycerols of Ulkenia DHA oil, by percent composition, are provided in Table A-4.

Table A-4 The Main Triacylglycerol Species of Ulkenia DHA Oil				
Triacylglycerol species (% of total triacylglycerols)	Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306	Range
DHA:DHA:C16 ^a	26.1	24.5	26.3	20.0-30.0
C16:DHA:C16	20.0	17.4	16.5	14.0-23.0
DHA:DPA:C16	14.0	12.0	12.7	8.0-16.0
DHA:DHA:DHA	6.8	6.8	7.4	5.0-10.0
DHA:DPA:DHA	4.4	5.0	4.8	3.0-8.0
C16:DPA:C16	5.2	4.3	5.2	1.5-8.0
DHA:C14:DHA ^a	3.0	3.5	3.3	1.0-5.0
C16:C16:C16	1.7	2.8	2.9	0.8-4.0
Others	18.8	23.7	20.9	15-30

^a Positions of the fatty acids not determined

The unsaponifiable fraction of Ulkenia DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%. These sterols have been identified as sterines, 4-methylsterines, and triterpenes by GC-MS and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR)-spectroscopy. The total sterol content of 3 non-consecutive representative lots of Ulkenia DHA oil intended for use as a food ingredient are provided in Table A-5.

Table A-5 Sterol Content of Ulkenia DHA Oil				
	Method	Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306
Sterol content (%)	ISO/FDIS 12228:1999(E)	0.179	0.216	0.306

In addition to cholesterol, several 4-methyl sterols were identified in Ulkenia DHA oil. The main sterols of Ulkenia DHA oil, isolated by silver column chromatography and identified by GC-MS and NMR spectroscopy are presented in Table A-6. The three main sterols were identified as cholesterol, 24-ethyl-cholesta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol (7-dehydrostigmasterol) and 4-methyl-24-ethyl-cholesta-7,22-dien-3-ol (4-methyl-chondrillasterol).

Table A-6 The Main Sterols of Ulkenia DHA Oil						
Sterol	Molecular weight (g/mol)	Molecular weight acetates (g/mol)	Molecular weight TMS (g/mol)	Content % (of total sterol, TMS-derivatives)		
				Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306
Cholest-5-en-3-ol (Cholesterol)	386	428	458	19.4	19.1	30.7
24-Ethyl-cholesta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol (7-Dehydrostigmasterol)	410	452	482	33.5	28.4	29.3
4-Methyl-24-ethyl-cholesta-7,22-dien-3-ol (4-Methyl-chondrillasterol)	426	468	498	14.5	18.5	14.2
Others				32.6	34.0	25.8

The formation of trans-fatty acids is known to result from exposure of unsaturated fatty acids to high temperatures (e.g., in the deodorization step). As the presence of trans-fatty acids is undesirable from a nutritional point of view, refining conditions, especially conditions of deodorization were optimized in the course of product development of Ulkenia DHA oil. Table A-7 shows results of analyses for trans-fatty acids and demonstrates that the trans fatty acid content of Ulkenia DHA oil is in compliance with the specifications outline in Table 3 part II of the notification. The values are reported on the basis of total fatty acids, while the limit in the specifications applies for the oil itself. These values for trans-fatty acids were determined by indirect calculation using GC of fatty acids following the AOCS Official Method Cd 14c-94.

Table A-7 Trans Fatty Acids in Ulkenia DHA Oil				
Value	Method	Lot 990222	Lot 110708	Lot 120306
Trans Fatty Acids (%)	SOP: TRANSGC.S based on AOCS Official Method Cd 14c-94	< 1	< 1	< 1

The unsaponifiable fraction of Ulkenia DHA oil is low, typically <1.4%, and consists primarily of sterols. Sterol components that are structurally similar to cholesterol, the primary sterol of animals, but are derived from non-animal sources, i.e., plants, are collectively termed phytosterols (Kritchevsky, 1997). Such phytosterols have also been described in marine invertebrates (Piretti and Viviani, 1989). Phytosterols are common, naturally occurring constituents of the diet, with estimated daily intakes in the U.S. population ranging from 78 to 344 mg/day (Grundey and Mok, 1975; Nair *et al.*, 1984; Ling and Jones, 1995). Ling and Jones (1995) indicated an average phytosterol intake of 250 mg/day that could be doubled in

vegetarian consumers. However, estimating total phytosterol intake is dependent upon additional diet considerations, as Nair *et al.* (1984) reported daily phytosterol intakes of pure vegetarian Seventh Day Adventists was 89 mg/day and comparable to that of the non-vegetarian general population (78 mg/day). Phytosterol intakes were considerably higher in lacto-ovo vegetarians (344 mg/day) and non-vegetarian Seventh Day Adventists (231 mg/day). Nair *et al.* (1984) considered the dietary groups were better distinguished by the ratio of phytosterol intake to that of cholesterol, with higher ratios reported for both vegetarian groups compared with the non-vegetarian groups. In summarizing the reported intakes of phytosterols from various populations, Jones *et al.* (1997) indicated consumers of Western diets had intakes of 200 to 400 mg total phytosterols/day. Following comparison of 1957 and 1982 national diet survey data from Japan, Hirai *et al.* (1986) concluded daily per capita consumption of phytosterols has remained historically constant in Japanese diets, and reported intakes of 373 mg phytosterols/day for both survey years.

The predominant phytosterols consumed in the diet occur in various plant and seed oils, as β sitosterol, campesterol, stigmasterol, brassicasterol, and ergosterol, although greater than 40 plant sterols have been identified (Linscheer and Vergroesen, 1994; Kritchevsky, 1997). Phytosterols are poorly absorbed compared to cholesterol and the safety of dietary phytosterols has been well documented (Grundy and Mok, 1975; Linscheer and Vergroesen, 1994; Ling and Jones, 1995; Ayesha *et al.*, 1999; Baker *et al.*, 1999; Hepburn *et al.*, 1999; Waalkens-Berendsen *et al.*, 1999; Westrate *et al.*, 1999; Sanders *et al.*, 2000).

Representative lot analyses of Ulkenia DHA oil (Table 6) identified the main sterol components as cholesterol (approximately 20 to 30%), 24-ethyl-cholesta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol (7-dehydrostigmasterol) (approximately 28 to 34%), and 4-methyl-24-ethyl-cholesta-7,22-dien-3-ol (4-methyl-chondrillasterol) (approximately 14 to 19%). Exposure to the sterol components of Ulkenia DHA oil would not be considered novel as 4-methyl sterols are found in the normal metabolic pathway of cholesterol biosynthesis in man and they have been identified in several other food sources, including rice bran, fish and shellfish (Narumi and Takatsuto, 2000; Piretti and Vivani, 1989). 4-Methyl-24-ethyl-cholesta-7,22-dien-3-ol was previously described by Patterson, 1967 and Řezanka *et al.* (1986) in green algae (*Chlorella*). 24-Ethyl-stigmasta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol has been previously described as 7-dehydrostigmasterol by Smith and Korn (1968) in amoebae, and identified by Wright (1981) in algae, *Dunaliella tertiolecta*. Yates *et al.* (1992) indicated 24-ethyl-stigmasta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol had been reported in sponges, *Axinella cannabina*, and identified this sterol in celery cells as an intermediate in the synthesis of plant sterols. Furthermore, Pelletier *et al.* (1995) quantified levels of 492 mg 7-dehydrostigmasterol/100 g fat in phytosterols purified from the unsaponifiable fraction of soybean oil. Hence, the phytosterols in Ulkenia DHA oil would be considered to already occur in the diet, although quantitatively minor constituents of the consumed diet. Furthermore, as a very minor component of the Ulkenia DHA oil (<1.4%), safety of these sterol components have been confirmed through the toxicological evaluations undertaken on the Ulkenia DHA oil itself...

With typical sterol levels around or even below 1% in Ulkenia DHA oil, the level of exposure to sterols under the intended conditions of use of Ulkenia DHA oil would be minimal. Typical cholesterol levels are around 30 % of total sterols. Assuming a maximum intake of Ulkenia DHA oil of 7.9 g/day (based on 38% DHA in Ulkenia DHA oil contributing to 3 g/person/day), a total sterol content of 1% and 30% of sterols being cholesterol, the theoretical maximum daily cholesterol intake from Ulkenia DHA oil would be approximately 24 mg. Similarly, the theoretical maximum intake for phytosterols would be approximately 55 mg/day.

000090

ANALYSIS OF THE STABILITY OF ULKENIA DHA OIL (TAB 4)

Ulkenia DHA oil (containing 0.1% mixed tocopherols) was stored at 5, 25, and -35°C under nitrogen atmosphere and analyzed monthly and tri-monthly, respectively, for up to 36 months. The results of these analyses are provided in Tables A-8 through A-11. These studies indicate that Ulkenia DHA oil remains stable and within specification for at least 24 months when stored under inert atmosphere at temperatures $\leq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ and also when incorporated into dietary supplements.

Table A-8 Determination of the Stability of Ulkenia DHA oil Lot No. AA00103SE Following Storage at 5°C for 21 Months											
Test	Specification	Time months									
		0	2	3	8	9	12	15	18	21	24
DHA % (w/w) in the oil	38 to 50	43.6	43.2	43.2	44.2	43.1	43.2	43.3	43.6	43.5	44.6
Peroxide value (meq./kg)	≤ 5	1.6	1.3	1.1	2.1	4.8	4.1	1.2	1.9	2.8	1.1

Table A-9 Determination of the Stability of Ulkenia DHA oil Lot No. AA00104S-4 Following Storage at 5°C for 36 Months												
Test	Specification	Time months										
		0	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36
DHA % (w/w) in the oil	38 to 50	42.1	41.6	40.7	41.5	41.3	42.9	42.0	40.9	40.7	40.8	38.8
Peroxide value (meq./kg)	≤ 5	0.7	0.8	1.7	1.3	1.3	1.6	1.5	4.3	3.3	2.5	3.7

Table A-10 Determination of the Stability of Ulkenia DHA oil Lot No. AA00104S-5 Following Storage at 25°C for 18 Months									
Test	Specification	Time months							
		0	3	6	9	12	15	18	
DHA % (w/w) in the oil	38 to 50	41.5	41.0	42.1	41.8	43.2	41.6	41.4	
Peroxide value (meq./kg)	≤ 5	2.1	1.3	0.9	0.6	1.1	0.6	1.1	

000091

Table A-11 Determination of the Stability of Ulkenia DHA oil Lot No. 110708 Following Storage at -35°C for 12 Months						
Test	Specification	Time months				
		0	3	6	9	12
DHA (%) in the oil	38 to 50	42.0	40.4	39.4	38.9	39.1
Peroxide value (meq./kg)	≤ 5	2.4	0.8	1.0	0.8	2.8

Stability of Ulkenia DHA oil in dietary supplements

Product: 253 mg Lonza DHA CL in Vegetarian Capsules (110 mg DHA)

Capsule shell: Modified starch

Storage conditions: Room temperature (25 °C)

Relative humidity: 60%

Packed in blister

Stability testing of DHA rich dietary supplements was according to the International Conference on Harmonisation (ICH) stability testing guidelines (EMA – The European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products).

Storage period	DHA (% of total fatty acids)	DHA (% weight)	Peroxide Value (POV)
Specification		38-50	≤ 5
0 month	43.5	39.6	3.1
3 months	43.7	39.8	3.5
6 months	43.2	41.7	5.0
12 months	43.7	39.6	2.6
18 months	43.0	39.2	3.9
24 months	43.3	39.0	3.9

000092

Appendix References

- Ayesh, R.; Westrate, J.A.; Drewitt, P.N.; Hepburn, P.A. 1999. Safety assessment of phytoesterol esters: Part 5. Faecal short-chain fatty acid and microflora content, faecal bacterial enzyme activity and serum female sex hormones in healthy normolipidaemic volunteers consuming a controlled diet either with or without a phytosterol ester-enriched margarine. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(12):1127-1138.
- Azevedo, C.; Corral, L. 1997. Some ultrastructural observations of a thraustochytrid (Protoctista, Labyrinthulomycota) from the clam *Ruditapes decussatus* (Mollusca, Bivalvia). *Dis Aquat Organ* 31(1):73-78.
- Baker, V.A.; Hepburn, P.A.; Kennedy, S.J.; Jones, P.A.; Lea, L.J.; Sumpter, J.P.; Ashby, J. 1999. Safety evaluation of phytosterol esters. Part 1. Assessment of oestrogenicity using a combination of *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(1):13-22.
- Bongiorni, L. 1998. Seasonal changes and species assemblage of a Mediterranean thraustochytrid community. *J Eukaryot Microbiol Abstract* available from: http://www.sherlocksolutions.ca/portfolio/JEM2005_website/abstr/int/it/it06.html.
- Bahnweg, G. 1979a. Studies on the physiology of thraustochytriales. I. Growth requirements and nitrogen nutrition of *Thraustochytrium* spp., *Schizochytrium* sp., *Japonochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia* spp., and *Labyrinthuloides* spp. *Veröff Inst Meersforsch Bremerh* 17:245-268.
- Bahnweg, G. 1979b. Studies on the physiology of thraustochytriales. I. Carbon nutrition of *Thraustochytrium* spp., *Schizochytrium* sp., *Japonochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia* spp., and *Labyrinthuloides* spp. *Veröff Inst Meersforsch Bremerh* 17:269-273.
- Cavalier-Smith, T.; Allsopp, M.T.E.P.; Chao, E.E. 1994. Thraustochytrids are chromists, not fungi: 18s rRNA signatures of heterokonta. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 346:387-397.
- European Register of Marine Species. 2001. [Labyrinthulids and Thraustochytrids, etc.]. In: The European Register of Marine Species. European Union, MAST (Marine Science and Technology) Programme; Dublin, Ireland. Available from: <http://erms.biol.soton.ac.uk/>.
- Grundy, S.M.; Mok, H.Y.I. 1975. Effects of low dose phytosterols on cholesterol absorption in man. In: Greten, H. (Ed.). *Lipoprotein Metabolism*. Springer-Verlag; Berlin, pp. 112-118.
- Haraldsson, G.G.; Halldorsson, A.; Kulås, E. 2000. Chemoenzymatic synthesis of structured triacylglycerols containing eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids. *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.* 77, 1139-1145.
- Hepburn, P.A.; Homer, S.A.; Smith, M. 1999. Safety evaluation of phytosterol esters: Part 2. Subchronic 90-day oral toxicity study on phytosterol esters: A novel functional food. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(5):521-532.

- Hirai, K.; Shimazu, C.; Takezoe, R.; Ozek, Y. 1986. Cholesterol, phytosterol and polyunsaturated fatty acid levels in 1982 and 1957 Japanese diets. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 32(4):363-372.
- Honda, D.; Yokochi, T.; Nakahara, T.; Erata, M.; Higashihara, T. 1998. *Shizochytrium limacinum* sp. nov., a new thraustochytrid from a mangrove area in the west Pacific Ocean. *Mycol Res* 102(4):439-448.
- Honda, D.; Yokochi, T.; Nakahara, T.; Raghukumar, S.; Nakagiri, A.; Schaumann, K.; Higashihara, T. 1999. Molecular phylogeny of labyrinthulids and thraustochytrids based on the sequencing of 18S ribosomal RNA gene. *J Eukaryot Microbiol* 46(6):637-647.
- Huang, J.; Aki, T.; Hachida, K.; Yokochi, T.; Kawamoto, S.; Shigeta, S.; Ono, K.; Suzuki, O. 2001. Profile of polyunsaturated fatty acids produced by *Thraustochytrium* sp. KK17-3. *J Am Oil Chem Soc* 78(6):605-610.
- Jones, P.J.H.; MacDougall, D.E.; Ntanios, F.; Vanstone, C.A. 1997. Dietary phytosterols as cholesterol-lowering agents in humans. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 75(3):217-227.
- Kritchevsky, D. 1997. Phytosterols. In: Kritchevsky, D.; Bonfield, C. (Eds.). *Dietary Fiber in Health and Disease. Proceedings of the Fifth Washington Symposium on Dietary Fiber: The Vahouny Fiber Symposium, Washington, DC, Mar. 26-29, 1996.* Plenum Press; New York. *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, Vol. 427, pp. 235-243.
- Leander, C.A.; Porter, D. 2000. Redefining the genus *Alpanochytrium* (phylum labyrinthulomycota). *Mycotaxon* 76:439-444.
- Ling, W.H.; Jones, P.J.H. 1995. Dietary phytosterols: A review of metabolism, benefits and side effects. *Life Sci* 57(3):195-206.
- Linscheer, W.G.; Vergroesen, A.J. 1994. Lipids. In: Shils, M.E.; Olson, J.A.; Shike, M. (Eds.). *Modern Nutrition in Health and Disease: Volume 1 (8th Ed.).* Lea & Febiger; Philadelphia, Penn., pp. 47-88.
- Melkonian, M. 2003. Expert's Report on the Safety of *Ulkenia* (Thraustochytriales) in a Human-biological Context.
- Naganuma, T.; Takasugi, H.; Kimura, H. 1998. Abundance of thraustochytrids in coastal plankton. *Mar Ecol Progr Ser* 162:105-110.
- Nair, P.P.; Turjman, N.; Kessie, G.; Calkins, B.; Goodman, G.T.; Davidovitz, H.; Nimmagadda, G. 1984. Diet, nutrition intake, and metabolism in populations at high and low risk for colon cancer: Dietary cholesterol, β -sitosterol, and stigmasterol. *Am J Clin Nutr* 40(Suppl. 4):927-930.
- Narumi, Y. and Takatsuto, S. 2000. Sterols in rice bran. *J Jpn Oil Chem Soc* 49(7):719-722.
- Patterson, G.W. 1967. Sterols of *Chlorella*. II. The occurrence of an unusual sterol mixture in *Chlorella vulgaris*. *Plant Physiol* 42: 1457-1459

- Pelletier, X.; Belbraouet, S.; Mirable, D.; Mordret, F.; Perrin, J.L.; Pages, X.; Debry, G. 1995. A diet moderately enriched in phytosterols lowers plasma cholesterol concentrations in normocholesterolemic humans. *Ann Nutr Metab* 39(5):291-295.
- Piretti, M.V.; Viviani, R. 1989. Presence of 4 α -methyl sterols in bivalve mollusc *Scraparca inaequalis* (Bruguiere): Their significance and metabolism. *Comp Biochem Physiol B* 93B(4):753-756.
- Raghukumar, S.; Sathe-Pathak, V.; Sharma, S.; Raghukumar, C. 1995. Thraustochytrid and fungal component of marine detritus. III. Field studies on decomposition of leaves of the mangrove *Rhizophora apiculata*. *Aquat Microbiol Ecol* 9:117-125.
- Raghukumar, S.; Anil, A.C.; Khandeparker, L.; Patil, J.S. 2000. Thraustochytrid protists as a component of marine microbial films. *Mar Biol* 136(4):603-609.
- Řezanka, T.; Vyhnálek, O.; Podojil, M. 1986. Identification of sterols and alcohols produced by green algae of the genus *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus* by means of gaschromatography-mass spectrometry. *Folia Microbiol* 31(1):44-49.
- Sathe-Pathak, V.; Raghukumar, S.; Raghukumar, C.; Sharma, S. 1993. Thraustochytrid and fungal component of marine detritus. I -- Field studies on decomposition of the brown alga *Sargassum cinereum* J. Ag. *Indian J Mar Sci* 22:159-167.
- Sanders, D.J.; Minter, H.J.; Howes, D.; Hepburn, P.A. 2000. The safety evaluation of phytosterol esters. Part 6. The comparative absorption and tissue distribution of phytosterols in the rat. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(6):485-491.
- Schaumann, K. 2003. Extended Expert's Report on the "Safety" of *Ulkenia* Sp.
- Smith, F.R. and Korn, E.D. 1968. 7-Dehydrostigmasterol and ergosterol: The major sterols of an amoeba. *J Lipid Res* 9(4):405-408.
- Sogin, M.L.; Patterson, D.J. 1995. Stramenopiles. In: Maddison, D.R. (Ed. & Design.). *The Tree Life* [Web Site]. Hosted by the University of Arizona, College of Agriculture. Available from: <http://phylogeny.arizona.edu/eukaryotes/stramenopiles/stramenopiles.html>.
- Ulken, A.; Viquez, R.; Valient, C.; Campos, M. 1990. Marine fungi (Chytridiomycetes and Thraustochytriales) from a mangrove area at Punta Morales, Golfo de Nicoya, Costa Rica. *Rev Biol Trop* 38(2A):243-250.
- Waggoner, B.; Speer, B.R. 2001. Introduction to Chromista. The University of California Museum of Paleontology/The Regents of the University of California; Berkeley, Calif. Available from: <http://www.ucmp.berkeley.edu/chromista/chromista.html>.
- Waalkens-Berendsen, D.H.; Wolterbeek, A.P.M.; Wijnands, M.V.W.; Richold, M.; Hepburn, P.A. 1999. Safety evaluation of phytosterol esters. Part 3. Two generation reproduction study with phytosterol esters in rats—A novel functional food. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(7):683-696.

Westrate, J.A.; Ayesh, R.; Bauer-Plank, C.; Drewitt, P.N. 1999. Safety evaluation of phytosterol esters. Part 4. Faecal concentrations of bile acids and neutral sterols in healthy normolipidemic volunteers consuming a controlled diet either with or without a phytosterol ester-enriched margarine. Food Chem Toxicol 37(11):1063-1071.

Wright, J.L.C. 1981. Minor and trace sterols of *Dunaliella tertiolectra*. Phytochemistry 20(10):2403-2405.

Yates, P.J.; Haughan, P.A.; Lenton, J.R.; Goad, L.J. 1992. Four $\Delta^{5,7}$ -sterols from terbinafine treated celery cell suspension cultures. Phytochemistry 31(9):3051-3058.

SUBMISSION END

000097



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Monday, March 29, 2010 8:51 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: AW: Seeking clarification GRAS submission
Attachments: Confirmation source DHA 29-3-10.pdf

Dear Ms Ramos-Valle

many thanks for your mail which I am glad to respond

1. meat and poltry products

we are aware that in the actual GRAS approvals GRAS Notice No. GRN 000193 fish oil, GRN 000138 fish oil, GRN 000105 fish oil, GRN 000146 salmon oil, GRN 000137 algal oil "meat and poultry products" are included.

If we would like to include "meat and poultry products", what would be additionally required from our side?

2. Sole Source of DHA oil

Please find attached a letter confirming that *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 is the sole source of Lonza's DHA oil

For any further question please do not hesitate to contact me

best regards

René

René Blum, Ph.D
 Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
 Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed
 Lonza Ltd
 CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland
 Tel. +41 (61) 316-8525
 Fax +41 (61) 316-9525
<mailto:Rene.Blum@lonza.com>
<http://www.lonza.com>

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]

Gesendet: Dienstag, 23. März 2010 21:21

An: Blum Rene - Basel

Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima

Betreff: Seeking clarification GRAS submission

Dear Dr. Blum,

This message is to notify you that we have filed your GRAS submission dated January 6, 2010 for *Ulkenia* DHA oil as a GRAS notice. As I am drafting the acknowledgement letter I came up with two things that will need clarification from Lonza:

1. Does the intended use includes or excludes meat and poultry products?
2. I noted that the DHA oil source cited in the notice is "*Ulkenia* sp.", but the safety

8/25/2010

studies cite a specific "*Ulkenia* strain SAM2179". Is *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 the sole source of Lonza's DHA oil or are other *Ulkenia* strains utilized?

Please do not consider this email to be your acknowledgement, a formal letter acknowledgement letter will be sent as soon as I received the clarifications listed above.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,
Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system.

8/25/2010

Lonza Ltd
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland

Dr. René Blum
Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

Tel +41 61 316 85 25
Fax + 41 61 316 95 25
rene.blum@lonza.com

To whom it might concern

rb
29. März 2010

Source of Lonza DHA oil

This is to certify, that Ulkenia sp. SAM2179 is the sole source of Lonza's DHA oil (Ulkenia DHA oil) and no other Ulkenia strains were utilized for production. All data submitted on safety etc, are based on Ulkenia SAM 2179.

Ulkenia as mentioned in the GRAS submission dated January 6, 2010 for Ulkenia DHA oil as GRAS, means exclusively Ulkenia SAM 2179.

Ulkenia DHA oil as mentioned in the GRAS submission means exclusively DHA-rich oil derived from Ulkenia SAM 2179. _____

Lonza Ltd

Dr. René Blum
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

Dr. Matthias Rüsing ✓
Global Business Manager DHA

AM | **Ramos-Valle, Moraima**

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Tuesday, March 30, 2010 5:44 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: AW: Seeking clarification GRAS submission
Attachments: Confirmation intended use 30-3-10.pdf

Dear Ms Ramos-Valle

many thanks for your mail.

Please find attached confirmation letter showing our interest to add "Meat and poultry products" to the intended uses.

For any further question please do not hesitate to contact me

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Montag, 29. März 2010 15:43
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Betreff: RE: Seeking clarification GRAS submission

Good morning Dr. Blum,

Thanks for the clarification regarding the source. With regards to the intended use if Lonza plans to use the ingredient in meat and poultry products, we will need a revise intended use specifically stating that the intended use includes meat and poultry products. In addition to that FDA will send a copy of the GRAS notice to U S Department of Agriculture (USDA) for their review as the oversee meat and poultry products. If on the other hand you want to exclude meat and poultry products, again send us a statement excluding meat and poultry products.

Please clarify the intended use as soon as you are able and if you have any questions don't hesitate to contact me.

Thanks,
 Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [mailto:rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Monday, March 29, 2010 8:51 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: AW: Seeking clarification GRAS submission

8/25/2010

Dear Ms Ramos-Valle

many thanks for your mail which I am glad to respond

1. meat and poltry products

we are aware that in the actual GRAS approvals GRAS Notice No. GRN 000193 fish oil, GRN 000138 fish oil, GRN 000105 fish oil, GRN 000146 salmon oil, GRN 000137 algal oil "meat and poultry products" are included.

If we would like to include "meat and poultly products", what would be additionally required from our side?

2. Sole Source of DHA oil

Please find attached a letter confirming that Ulkenia sp. SAM2179 is the sole source of Lonza's DHA oil

For any further question please do not hesitate to contact me

best regards

René

René Blum, Ph.D
Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed
Lonza Ltd
CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland
Tel. +41 (61) 316-8525
Fax +41 (61) 316-9525
<mailto:Rene.Blum@lonza.com>
<http://www.lonza.com>

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [<mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov>]

Gesendet: Dienstag, 23. März 2010 21:21

An: Blum Rene - Basel

Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima

Betreff: Seeking clarification GRAS submission

Dear Dr. Blum,

This message is to notify you that we have filed your GRAS submission dated January 6, 2010 for *Ulkenia* DHA oil as a GRAS notice. As I am drafting the acknowledgement letter I came up with two things that will need clarification from Lonza:

1. Does the intended use includes or excludes meat and poultry products?
2. I noted that the DHA oil source cited in the notice is "*Ulkenia sp.*", but the safety studies cite a specific "*Ulkenia* strain SAM2179". Is *Ulkenia sp.* SAM2179 the sole source of Lonza's DHA oil or are other *Ulkenia* strains utilized?

Please do not consider this email to be your acknowledgement, a formal letter acknowledgement letter will be sent as soon as I received the clarifications listed above.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

8/25/2010

Thanks,
Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system.

8/25/2010

Lonza

Lonza Ltd
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland

Dr. René Blum
Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

Tel +41 61 316 85 25
Fax + 41 61 316 95 25
rene.blum@lonza.com

To whom it may concern

rb
30. März 2010

Lonza Ulkenia DHA oil - addition of intended uses

We herewith confirm that we would like to include "Meat and poultry product" as intended uses in the GRAS submission dated January 6, 2010 for Ulkenia DHA oil as GRAS.

Yours sincerely

Lonza Ltd

Dr. René Blum
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

AM



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Tuesday, April 20, 2010 1:56 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: AW: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

Please apologize the delay due to absences. We expect to send you the response within the next ten days.

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Montag, 19. April 2010 19:43
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Betreff: RE: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

A quick note to follow up with the email below. Could you provide me with an estimated date as for when FDA should expect to receive your responses?

Thanks and as always feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Sent: Friday, April 02, 2010 11:41 AM
To: 'Blum Rene - Basel'
Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we move forward with our review, we have identified some questions/comments regarding GRAS

8/25/2010

Notice 319:

Recently we requested clarifications regarding the source and intended use of your GRAS notice 319. We asked Lonza to clarify if the intended use included meat and poultry uses as stated in the FDA's final rule regarding GRAS-affirmed food uses for menhaden oil. To address that, you provided us with two letters, one clarifying that the sole source is *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and the second stating that the intended use in GRN 319 included meat and poultry uses as reflected in 21 CFR 184.1472.

1. However, from Table 4 on p. 12, it appears that the notifier has not included meat and poultry products among the intended uses (whereas these uses are included among the uses for menhaden oil in 21 CFR 184.1472). Since you had clarified that these uses are not excluded.

- Please update Table 4 to reflect the use of meat and poultry products.

2. Further, while the statement that "DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA" is provided on p. 12 in the estimated intake section, it is not stated elsewhere in the notice.

- Please clearly state that all uses of *Ulkenia* oil are substitutional and no use for infants in the text.

- Please include this statement in any updated description of intended use.

3. On p. 2, there is a statement that the GRAS determination "is supported by a consensus among a panel of experts who are qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of *Ulkenia* DHA oil as a component of food."

OFAS notes that this panel reviewed unpublished data that was subsequently published (in part).

- Please clarify which studies the panel considered being pivotal or corroborative, and whether these studies were published or unpublished.

4. To support their determination of general recognition of safety, Lonza considers that consensus is demonstrated by the opinion of their GRAS panel. However, OFAS is aware that other regulatory bodies (e.g. e.g. Food Standards Australia New Zealand, European Commission) have reviewed *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and that there are existing uses of this ingredient outside the U.S. and possibly within the U.S.

- Please provide a brief summary of non-US regulatory opinions and existing uses of *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179, including a discussion of the relevance to general recognition of safety. If other publicly-available reviews exist, please cite and include them in the discussion as well.

- Please provide a more thorough discussion of safety and general recognition of safety of DPA, particularly given that this fatty acid is a substantial portion of the *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 ingredient.

5. The DHA/DPA ratio in Menhaden oil is similar to that of *Ulkenia* oil, but in *Ulkenia* oil the DPA is

ω -6 DPA, whereas in Menhaden oil, the DPA is ω -3 DPA. Therefore, for the DPA content, *Ulkenia* oil differs from the Menhaden oil. However, the ω -3 DHA/ ω -6 DPA ratio in *Ulkenia* oil is similar to other ingredients subject of previous GRN's.

- In discussing the safety of DPA, please elaborate the safety discussion of ω -6 DPA. We suggest using as an example already GRAS ingredients with similar DPA content.

6. Please clarify the following in Appendix Tab 2, in the description of toxin analyses:

- Was the biomass analysis done on dry or wet basis?
- Was the *Ulkenia* oil refined or crude?

7. On page 14, under reproductive toxicity study, the notifier stated, "...histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups."

- Please clarify the meaning of steatitis, in that statement. (e.g., degeneration of adipose cells, or inflammation of adipose tissue, or both.)
- The information provided in the notice does not explain the following:
 1. Why the "Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups" were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of *Ulkenia* DHA oil;
 2. Why "Spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis" were not test article related adverse effects;
 3. Why "Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group, and histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups" were not test article related adverse effects.
 4. Please explain why the effects stated above are of no safety concern.

8. On p. 17, Lonza states that an intake of <1 g/p/d is "within the range of levels of DPA provided via fish oil supplementation in clinical studies that were reported not to produce adverse effects."

- Please provide citation to these studies in the description of general recognition of safety of this fatty acid.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle

Consumer Safety Officer

Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

Food and Drug Administration

Phone: 301-436-1248

Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

8/25/2010



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Tuesday, April 20, 2010 5:48 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: 'Ashley Roberts'
Subject: AW: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

I just had a call with our consultant from Cantox.

Re to point 3 we kindly ask Dr. Paulette Gaynor to contact Dr. Ashley Roberts on our behalf.

Many thanks in advance

best regards

René

Von: Blum Rene - Basel
Gesendet: Dienstag, 20. April 2010 07:56
An: 'Ramos-Valle, Moraima'
Betreff: AW: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

Please apologize the delay due to absences. We expect to send you the response within the next ten days.

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Montag, 19. April 2010 19:43
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Betreff: RE: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

A quick note to follow up with the email below. Could you provide me with an estimated date as for when FDA should expect to receive your responses?

Thanks and as always feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Moraima

8/25/2010

Moraima J. Ramos Valle

Consumer Safety Officer

Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

Food and Drug Administration

Phone: 301-436-1248

Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima**Sent:** Friday, April 02, 2010 11:41 AM**To:** 'Blum Rene - Basel'**Cc:** Ramos-Valle, Moraima**Subject:** Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we move forward with our review, we have identified some questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

Recently we requested clarifications regarding the source and intended use of your GRAS notice 319. We asked Lonza to clarify if the intended use included meat and poultry uses as stated in the FDA's final rule regarding GRAS-affirmed food uses for menhaden oil. To address that, you provided us with two letters, one clarifying that the sole source is *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and the second stating that the intended use in GRN 319 included meat and poultry uses as reflected in 21 CFR 184.1472.

1. However, from Table 4 on p. 12, it appears that the notifier has not included meat and poultry products among the intended uses (whereas these uses are included among the uses for menhaden oil in 21 CFR 184.1472). Since you had clarified that these uses are not excluded.
 - Please update Table 4 to reflect the use of meat and poultry products.
2. Further, while the statement that "DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA" is provided on p. 12 in the estimated intake section, it is not stated elsewhere in the notice.
 - Please clearly state that all uses of *Ulkenia* oil are substitutional and no use for infants in the text.
 - Please include this statement in any updated description of intended use.
3. On p. 2, there is a statement that the GRAS determination "is supported by a consensus among a panel of experts who are qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of *Ulkenia* DHA oil as a component of food."
 - OFAS notes that this panel reviewed unpublished data that was subsequently published (in part).
 - Please clarify which studies the panel considered being pivotal or corroborative, and whether

8/25/2010

these studies were published or unpublished.

4. To support their determination of general recognition of safety, Lonza considers that consensus is demonstrated by the opinion of their GRAS panel. However, OFAS is aware that other regulatory bodies (e.g. e.g. Food Standards Australia New Zealand, European Commission) have reviewed *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and that there are existing uses of this ingredient outside the U.S. and possibly within the U.S.
 - Please provide a brief summary of non-US regulatory opinions and existing uses of *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179, including a discussion of the relevance to general recognition of safety. If other publicly-available reviews exist, please cite and include them in the discussion as well.
 - Please provide a more thorough discussion of safety and general recognition of safety of DPA, particularly given that this fatty acid is a substantial portion of the *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 ingredient.
5. The DHA/DPA ratio in Menhaden oil is similar to that of *Ulkenia* oil, but in *Ulkenia* oil the DPA is ω -6 DPA, whereas in Menhaden oil, the DPA is ω -3 DPA. Therefore, for the DPA content, *Ulkenia* oil differs from the Menhaden oil. However, the ω -3 DHA/ ω -6 DPA ratio in *Ulkenia* oil is similar to other ingredients subject of previous GRN's.
 - In discussing the safety of DPA, please elaborate the safety discussion of ω -6 DPA. We suggest using as an example already GRAS ingredients with similar DPA content.
6. Please clarify the following in Appendix Tab 2, in the description of toxin analyses:
 - Was the biomass analysis done on dry or wet basis?
 - Was the *Ulkenia* oil refined or crude?
7. On page 14, under reproductive toxicity study, the notifier stated, "...histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups."
 - Please clarify the meaning of steatitis, in that statement. (e.g., degeneration of adipose cells, or inflammation of adipose tissue, or both.)
 - The information provided in the notice does not explain the following:
 1. Why the "Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups" were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of *Ulkenia* DHA oil;
 2. Why "Spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis" were not test article related adverse effects;
 3. Why "Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group, and histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups" were not test article related adverse effects.
 4. Please explain why the effects stated above are of no safety concern.

8. On p. 17, Lonza states that an intake of <1 g/p/d is “within the range of levels of DPA provided via fish oil supplementation in clinical studies that were reported not to produce adverse effects.”
 - Please provide citation to these studies in the description of general recognition of safety of this fatty acid.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

8/25/2010

AM | **Ramos-Valle, Moraima**

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Tuesday, April 20, 2010 10:40 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Subject: AW: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

many thanks for your mail.

We herewith authorize you to speak to Dr. Ashley Roberts (Cantox) directly regarding the questions outlined in GRN 319. Dr. Ashley will contact you directly on this matter.

Many thanks

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Dienstag, 20. April 2010 14:22
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Betreff: RE: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

GRN 319 only provides only your contact information in the event of questions regarding GRN 319; neither Cantox nor Mr. Roberts are "authorize" to be contact by us. If you want to give us authorization to contact Cantox in the event of any questions regarding GRN 319, you will have to clearly state it.

In addition, I am the consumer safety officer handling GRN 319, if anyone has questions regarding this notice they should contact me directly.

Thanks,

Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [mailto:rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Tuesday, April 20, 2010 5:48 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: 'Ashley Roberts'
Subject: AW: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

8/25/2010

I just had a call with our consultant from Cantox.

Re to point 3 we kindly ask Dr. Paulette Gaynor to contact Dr. Ashley Roberts on our behalf.

Many thanks in advance

best regards

René

Von: Blum Rene - Basel

Gesendet: Dienstag, 20. April 2010 07:56

An: 'Ramos-Valle, Moraima'

Betreff: AW: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

Please apologize the delay due to absences. We expect to send you the response within the next ten days.

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]

Gesendet: Montag, 19. April 2010 19:43

An: Blum Rene - Basel

Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima

Betreff: RE: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

A quick note to follow up with the email below. Could you provide me with an estimated date as for when FDA should expect to receive your responses?

Thanks and as always feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle

Consumer Safety Officer

Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

Food and Drug Administration

Phone: 301-436-1248

Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima

Sent: Friday, April 02, 2010 11:41 AM

8/25/2010

To: 'Blum Rene - Basel'
Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we move forward with our review, we have identified some questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

Recently we requested clarifications regarding the source and intended use of your GRAS notice 319. We asked Lonza to clarify if the intended use included meat and poultry uses as stated in the FDA's final rule regarding GRAS-affirmed food uses for menhaden oil. To address that, you provided us with two letters, one clarifying that the sole source is *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and the second stating that the intended use in GRN 319 included meat and poultry uses as reflected in 21 CFR 184.1472.

1. However, from Table 4 on p. 12, it appears that the notifier has not included meat and poultry products among the intended uses (whereas these uses are included among the uses for menhaden oil in 21 CFR 184.1472). Since you had clarified that these uses are not excluded.
 - Please update Table 4 to reflect the use of meat and poultry products.
2. Further, while the statement that "DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA" is provided on p. 12 in the estimated intake section, it is not stated elsewhere in the notice.
 - Please clearly state that all uses of *Ulkenia* oil are substitutional and no use for infants in the text.
 - Please include this statement in any updated description of intended use.
3. On p. 2, there is a statement that the GRAS determination "is supported by a consensus among a panel of experts who are qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of *Ulkenia* DHA oil as a component of food."

OFAS notes that this panel reviewed unpublished data that was subsequently published (in part).

 - Please clarify which studies the panel considered being pivotal or corroborative, and whether these studies were published or unpublished.
4. To support their determination of general recognition of safety, Lonza considers that consensus is demonstrated by the opinion of their GRAS panel. However, OFAS is aware that other regulatory bodies (e.g. e.g. Food Standards Australia New Zealand, European Commission) have reviewed *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and that there are existing uses of this ingredient outside the U.S. and possibly within the U.S.
 - Please provide a brief summary of non-US regulatory opinions and existing uses of *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179, including a discussion of the relevance to general recognition of safety. If other publicly-available reviews exist, please cite and include them in the discussion as well.

8/25/2010

- Please provide a more thorough discussion of safety and general recognition of safety of DPA, particularly given that this fatty acid is a substantial portion of the *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 ingredient.
5. The DHA/DPA ratio in Menhaden oil is similar to that of *Ulkenia* oil, but in *Ulkenia* oil the DPA is ω -6 DPA, whereas in Menhaden oil, the DPA is ω -3 DPA. Therefore, for the DPA content, *Ulkenia* oil differs from the Menhaden oil. However, the ω -3 DHA/ ω -6 DPA ratio in *Ulkenia* oil is similar to other ingredients subject of previous GRN's.
- In discussing the safety of DPA, please elaborate the safety discussion of ω -6 DPA. We suggest using as an example already GRAS ingredients with similar DPA content.
6. Please clarify the following in Appendix Tab 2, in the description of toxin analyses:
- Was the biomass analysis done on dry or wet basis?
 - Was the *Ulkenia* oil refined or crude?
7. On page 14, under reproductive toxicity study, the notifier stated, "...histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups."
- Please clarify the meaning of steatitis, in that statement. (e.g., degeneration of adipose cells, or inflammation of adipose tissue, or both.)
 - The information provided in the notice does not explain the following:
 1. Why the "Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups" were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of *Ulkenia* DHA oil;
 2. Why "Spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis" were not test article related adverse effects;
 3. Why "Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group, and histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups" were not test article related adverse effects.
 4. Please explain why the effects stated above are of no safety concern.
8. On p. 17, Lonza states that an intake of <1 g/p/d is "within the range of levels of DPA provided via fish oil supplementation in clinical studies that were reported not to produce adverse effects."
- Please provide citation to these studies in the description of general recognition of safety of this fatty acid.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle

Consumer Safety Officer

Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

Food and Drug Administration

Phone: 301-436-1248

Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

8/25/2010



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Friday, April 23, 2010 4:58 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Blum Rene - Basel
Subject: Notification GRN 319

Dear Moraima,

I was in conversation with Dr Gaynor yesterday and she suggested that it would be worthwhile for Dr. Blum, myself and you to talk together regarding the recent questions that were provided to Lonza and specifically Q3. Dr. Blum is currently out on business but will be back in the office next Thursday. Would it be possible to organize a conference call for the 29th April, early in the morning your time?

I look forward to receiving your reply

Best Wishes

Ashley

Ashley Roberts, PhD
VP, Food & Nutrition Group

CANTOX Health Sciences International
2233 Argentia Road, Suite 308
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada
L5N 2X7

T: 905-542-2900
F: 905-542-1011
E: aroberts@cantox.com
W: www.cantox.com

8/25/2010



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Wednesday, May 05, 2010 3:05 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: AW: Regarding GRN 319
Attachments: GRAS Notice 319 Response April 2 2010.pdf

Dear Ms Ramos-Valle

Referring to your mail message and our conference call please find attached our response.

please do not hesitate to contact me for any questions

best regards

René

René Blum, Ph.D
Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed
Lonza Ltd
CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland
Tel. +41 (61) 316-8525
Fax +41 (61) 316-9525
<mailto:Rene.Blum@lonza.com>
<http://www.lonza.com>

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Freitag, 2. April 2010 17:41
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Betreff: Regarding GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we move forward with our review, we have identified some questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

Recently we requested clarifications regarding the source and intended use of your GRAS notice 319. We asked Lonza to clarify if the intended use included meat and poultry uses as stated in the FDA's final rule regarding GRAS-affirmed food uses for menhaden oil. To address that, you provided us with two letters, one clarifying that the sole source is *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and the second stating that the intended use in GRN 319 included meat and poultry uses as reflected in 21 CFR 184.1472.

8/25/2010

1. However, from Table 4 on p. 12, it appears that the notifier has not included meat and poultry products among the intended uses (whereas these uses are included among the uses for menhaden oil in 21 CFR 184.1472). Since you had clarified that these uses are not excluded.

- Please update Table 4 to reflect the use of meat and poultry products.

2. Further, while the statement that “DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA” is provided on p. 12 in the estimated intake section, it is not stated elsewhere in the notice.

- Please clearly state that all uses of *Ulkenia* oil are substitutional and no use for infants in the text.

- Please include this statement in any updated description of intended use.

3. On p. 2, there is a statement that the GRAS determination “is supported by a consensus among a panel of experts who are qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of *Ulkenia* DHA oil as a component of food.”

OFAS notes that this panel reviewed unpublished data that was subsequently published (in part).

- Please clarify which studies the panel considered being pivotal or corroborative, and whether these studies were published or unpublished.

4. To support their determination of general recognition of safety, Lonza considers that consensus is demonstrated by the opinion of their GRAS panel. However, OFAS is aware that other regulatory bodies (e.g. e.g. Food Standards Australia New Zealand, European Commission) have reviewed *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and that there are existing uses of this ingredient outside the U.S. and possibly within the U.S.

- Please provide a brief summary of non-US regulatory opinions and existing uses of *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179, including a discussion of the relevance to general recognition of safety. If other publicly-available reviews exist, please cite and include them in the discussion as well.

- Please provide a more thorough discussion of safety and general recognition of safety of DPA, particularly given that this fatty acid is a substantial portion of the *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 ingredient.

5. The DHA/DPA ratio in Menhaden oil is similar to that of *Ulkenia* oil, but in *Ulkenia* oil the DPA is ω -6 DPA, whereas in Menhaden oil, the DPA is ω -3 DPA. Therefore, for the DPA content, *Ulkenia* oil differs from the Menhaden oil. However, the ω -3 DHA/ ω -6 DPA ratio in *Ulkenia* oil is similar to other ingredients subject of previous GRN's.

- In discussing the safety of DPA, please elaborate the safety discussion of ω -6 DPA. We suggest using as an example already GRAS ingredients with similar DPA content.

6. Please clarify the following in Appendix Tab 2, in the description of toxin analyses:

- Was the biomass analysis done on dry or wet basis?
- Was the *Ulkenia* oil refined or crude?

7. On page 14, under reproductive toxicity study, the notifier stated, "...histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups."

- Please clarify the meaning of steatitis, in that statement. (e.g., degeneration of adipose cells, or inflammation of adipose tissue, or both.)
- The information provided in the notice does not explain the following:
 1. Why the "Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups" were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of *Ulkenia* DHA oil;
 2. Why "Spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis" were not test article related adverse effects;
 3. Why "Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group, and histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups" were not test article related adverse effects.
 4. Please explain why the effects stated above are of no safety concern.

8. On p. 17, Lonza states that an intake of <1 g/p/d is "within the range of levels of DPA provided via fish oil supplementation in clinical studies that were reported not to produce adverse effects."

- Please provide citation to these studies in the description of general recognition of safety of this fatty acid.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
 Consumer Safety Officer
 Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
 Food and Drug Administration
 Phone: 301-436-1248
 Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system

8/25/2010



May 04, 2010

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration

Dear Ms. Ramos Valle,

Re: GRAS Notice 319 Ulkenia DHA Oil – April 2, 2010 Inquiry Response

In follow-up to your e-mail message dated April 2, 2010 and our follow-up conference call with members of the GRAS division at the FDA, please find following Lonza's response regarding the addition of food categories including meat and poultry uses and the restriction of infant foods as well as the fact that the use will follow the final rule for menhaden oil. Further responses regarding the safety and general recognition of safety of DHA is provided, as well as a more detailed overview of the Ulkenia DHA reproductive study and the General Recognition of safety as determined through the evaluation and approval of Ulkenia DHA oil by international regulatory authorities. Furthermore clarification and endorsement by the Expert Panel is provided regarding the pivotal data utilized within the GRAS determination.

As noted within your e-mail of April 2, 2010, Lonza clarifies that two letters were sent to the FDA to address that the sole source is *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 and the second stating that the intended use in GRN 319 included meat and poultry uses as reflected in 21 CFR 184.1472 (U.S. FDA, 2009a, 2010).

I trust that the information and material provided fully address all of your inquiries and look forward to clarification on these matters. Please feel free to call or e-mail should you have any questions regarding the attached responses.

Sincerely

Lonza Ltd

Dr. Rene Blum
Head of Regulatory Affairs Food/feed

Question

1. However, from Table 4 on p. 12, it appears that the notifier has not included meat and poultry products among the intended uses (whereas these uses are included among the uses for menhaden oil in 21 CFR 184.1472). Since you had clarified that these uses are not excluded.

- Please update Table 4 to reflect the use of meat and poultry products.

Response

Please find below the revised Table 4 including the meat and poultry categories.

Table 4 Intended Use and Use Levels of Ulkenia DHA Oil in Food^a	
Food Category	Intended Use Level (% w/w)
Baked goods, baking mixes (1)	2.0
Cereals (4)	1.6
Cheese products (5)	2.0
Chewing gum (6)	1.2
Condiments (8)	2.0
Confections, frostings (9)	2.0
Dairy product analogs (10)	2.0
Egg products (11)	2.0
Fats, oils (12) not in infant formula	4.8
Fish products (13)	2.0
Frozen dairy desserts (20)	2.0
Gelatins, puddings (22)	0.4
Gravies, sauces (24)	2.0
Hard candy (25)	4.0
Jams, jellies (28)	2.8
Meat product (29)	2.0
Milk products (31)	2.0
Nonalcoholic beverages (3)	0.2
Nut products (32)	2.0
Pastas (23)	0.8
Plant protein products (33)	2.0
Poultry products (34)	1.2
Processed fruit juices (35)	0.4
Processed vegetable juices (36)	0.4
Snack foods (37)	2.0
Soft candy (38)	1.6
Soup mixes (40)	1.2
Sugar substitutes (42)	4.0

Table 4 Intended Use and Use Levels of Ulkenia DHA Oil in Food^a	
Food Category	Intended Use Level (% w/w)
Sweet sauces, toppings, syrups (43)	2.0
White granulated sugar (41)	1.6

^a Based on 21 CFR §184.1472 (U.S. FDA, 2009a) and final rule 70 FR 14530, March 23, 2005 (U.S. FDA, 2005).

¹ The number in parenthesis following each food category refers to the paragraph listing of the particular food category in 21 CFR 170.3(n) (U.S. FDA, 2009b).

Question

2. *Further, while the statement that "DHA rich oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA" is provided on p. 12 in the estimated intake section, it is not stated elsewhere in the notice.*
 - *Please clearly state that all uses of Ulkenia oil are substitutional and no use for infants in the text.*
 - *Please include this statement in any updated description of intended use.*

Response

Ulkenia DHA oil is intended for use as a food ingredient to increase the intake of dietary ω -3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), particularly DHA, a critical component of most cell membranes and tissues. The individual intended food use levels of Ulkenia DHA oil in food, are consistent with the current GRAS use of menhaden oil specified in 21 CFR §184.1472 and the revised uses outlined in the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)'s final rule regarding GRAS-affirmed food uses for menhaden oil (U.S. FDA, 2005, 2009a), respectively. As per the final rule, Ulkenia DHA oil will not be used in combination with any other oil that is a significant source of EPA or DHA and will not be for use in infant formula or infant foods.

Question

3. *On p. 2, there is a statement that the GRAS determination "is supported by a consensus among a panel of experts who are qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil as a component of food."*

OFAS notes that this panel reviewed unpublished data that was subsequently published (in part).

- *Please clarify which studies the panel considered being pivotal or corroborative, and whether these studies were published or unpublished.*

Response

This GRAS determination pertaining to the safety of Ulkenia DHA oil is based on data published by Blum *et al.* (2007a,b) which is generally available in the public domain. Studies conducted specifically with Ulkenia DHA oil including subchronic, reproductive

and genotoxicity studies were considered to be pivotal to the GRAS determination and were further supported through the known safety of DHA and by the historical consumption of DHA from fatty fish (e.g., haddock, tuna, salmon, mackerel) and other food sources.

The above basis for the GRAS determination of Ulkenia DHA oil is supported by Ernst Schaefer, M.D. (Tufts University), and Gary Williams, M.D. (New York Medical College).

Ernst Schaefer, M.D.

May 4th, 2010
Date

Gary Williams, M.D.

May 4, 2010
Date

Question

4. *To support their determination of general recognition of safety, Lonza considers that consensus is demonstrated by the opinion of their GRAS panel. However, OFAS is aware that other regulatory bodies (e.g. Food Standards Australia New Zealand, European Commission) have reviewed Ulkenia sp. SAM2179 and that there are existing uses of this ingredient outside the U.S. and possibly within the U.S.*
- *Please provide a brief summary of non-US regulatory opinions and existing uses of Ulkenia sp. SAM2179, including a discussion of the relevance to general recognition of safety. If other publicly-available reviews exist, please cite and include them in the discussion as well.*

Response

General recognition of safety is further supported through the knowledge that Ulkenia DHA oil has been evaluated by international regulatory authorities and approved for use as a novel food in Europe (Commission of the European Communities, 2003, 2009), Australia/New Zealand (FSANZ, 2005) and China (Ministry of Health of the People's Republic of China, 2010) in food categories similar to those outlined in the Ulkenia DHA oil GRAS determination. The European approval of 2003 was extended to include additional food categories in 2009. As such, Ulkenia DHA oil has been sold and

consumed in the European market place since 2003 without any reports of adverse events, thereby corroborating the safety of the ingredient.

Commission of the European Commission. 2009. Commission Decision of 21 October 2009 concerning the extension of uses of algal oil from the micro-algae *Ulkenia* sp. as a novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council (notified under document C(2009) 7932) (Only the English text is authentic) (2009/777/EC). Off J Eur Union 53(L278):54-55. Available from: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2009:278:0054:0055:EN:PDF>.

FSANZ. 2005. Final Assessment report, Application A522: DHA-rich Micro-algal Oil from *Ulkenia* sp. as a Novel Food. Foods Standards Australia New Zealand (FSANZ); Canberra, Australia / Wellington, New Zealand. Available from: http://www.foodstandards.gov.au/srcfiles/A522_DHA_rich_oil_FAR1.pdf.

Ministry of Health of the People's Republic of China. 2010. [DHA Algal Oil (*Schizochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia amoeboida*, *Cryptocodinium cohnii*) – Chinese]. Ministry of Health of the People's Republic of China; Beijing, China. Available from: <http://www.moh.gov.cn/publicfiles/business/htmlfiles/mohwsjdj/s7891/201003/46297.htm>

- Please provide a more thorough discussion of safety and general recognition of safety of DPA, particularly given that this fatty acid is a substantial portion of the *Ulkenia* sp. SAM2179 ingredient.

Response

Analysis of the fatty acid component of *Ulkenia* DHA oil revealed the presence of 2 forms of DPA (22:5): ω -6 DPA (8 to 14% total fatty acids), and ω -3 DPA (0.15 to 0.6% total fatty acids). Both of these DPA isomers are known to be endogenously produced via the normal process of PUFA biosynthesis and have been reported to occur naturally in the phospholipid membranes of tissues and organs, such as endothelial cells, retina, testes, and liver (Chanmugam *et al.*, 1984; Milks and Sprecher, 1985; Alvarez *et al.*, 1994; Achard *et al.*, 1995; Kanayasu-Toyoda *et al.*, 1996). The fact that both DPA isomers are synthesized endogenously, coupled with the knowledge that numerous publicly available non-clinical and clinical studies have reported no adverse effects following dietary supplementation with ω -6 DPA-containing fish and other marine oils comprise the general recognition of safety of ω -6 DPA.

The publicly available non-clinical studies supporting safety include those studies performed by Hammond *et al.* (2001a,b,c) evaluating the oral subchronic, reproductive, and developmental toxicity of a dried preparation of the microalgae *Schizotrichium* sp containing 8.4% DHA and 2.9% ω -6 DPA by weight. These studies consisted of a 90-day study, a one-generation reproductive study, and a developmental study, all conducted in Sprague-Dawley rats, as well as a second developmental study conducted in New Zealand White rabbits. No compound-related adverse effects were reported in the subchronic study at doses providing up to 116 mg/kg body weight/day of ω -6 DPA, the highest dose of ω -6 DPA provided (4,000 mg/kg body weight/day of microalgae). No compound-related effects on reproductive performance, duration of gestation, mean litter size, number of litters with live and/or dead pups, or mean pup body weight/litter were reported in the reproductive toxicity study at dietary intakes of up to 522 mg ω -6 DPA/kg

body weight/day for males and 580 mg ω -6 DPA/kg body weight/day for females, the highest doses provided (30% microalgae in the diet). Also, no compound-related effects on postimplantation loss, mean fetal weight/litter, or morphological development were reported in the developmental study at doses providing up to 629 mg ω -6 DPA/kg body weight/day for rats (30% microalgae in the diet) and 74 mg ω -6 DPA/kg body weight/day for rabbits (1,800 mg/kg body weight/day of microalgae), the highest doses tested. Studies by Blum *et al.* (2007a,b) on Ulkenia DHA oil corroborate the safety of ω -6 DPA. In this regard, no compound-related biologically significant effects were reported in Sprague-Dawley rats following oral administration of doses providing up to 163 mg/kg body weight/day of combined ω -3 and ω -6 DPA¹ (2,000 mg/kg body weight/day of Ulkenia DHA oil) in a 90-day toxicity study (Blum *et al.*, 2007a). In addition, dietary concentrations of up to 7.5% Ulkenia DHA oil, resulting in intakes ranging from 277 to 913 mg DPA/kg body weight/day at the highest concentration tested of 7.5%, were without adverse toxicological effects attributable to Ulkenia DHA oil, or components thereof, in a one-generation reproductive toxicity study conducted in Wistar rats (Blum *et al.*, 2007b). Moreover, administration of a diet containing 0 or 0.6% DPA (approximately 11 mg DPA/kg body weight/day) for a period of 6 weeks had no significant effect on final body weight, absolute liver and testes weight, plasma and testes zinc levels, or spermatid content of the testis parenchyma in male Sprague-Dawley rats (Chanmugam *et al.*, 1984).

The publicly available clinical studies on ω -6 DPA-containing oils supporting safety include those by Axelrod *et al.* (1994), Conquer *et al.* (1999), Schmidt *et al.* (1992), McManus *et al.* (1996), Goh *et al.* (1997), and Haglund *et al.* (1998), which were conducted to investigate the effects of dietary fish oil supplementation on selected endpoints related to glycemic control, hemostasis, or blood lipid parameters. Although none of these studies evaluated the possible effects of DPA alone, all studies reported on the DPA content of the fish oils. Considering that fish oils contain various amounts of ω -3 and ω -6 fatty acids, the effects reported in these studies cannot be attributed to a single PUFA; however, they do provide supporting evidence for the safety of dietary DPA. No significant effects on glycemic control or LDL-cholesterol were reported in healthy subjects or diabetic patients receiving supplemental fish oil providing up to 800 mg DPA/day for periods of 6 weeks to 9 months (approximately 13 mg/kg body weight/day for an average 60 kg individual) (Schmidt *et al.*, 1992; Axelrod *et al.*, 1994; McManus *et al.*, 1996; Goh *et al.*, 1997; Conquer *et al.*, 1999). Haglund *et al.* (1998) also reported no significant effects on glycemic control in 12 hyperlipidemic patients (10 males and 2 females) receiving 0.42 or 0.84 mL DPA/day (approximately 0.39 and 0.78 mg, respectively, based on the density value for menhaden fish oil of 179 g/L) for a period of 4 weeks. LDL-cholesterol levels were decreased by 2%. Possible effects on bleeding time and platelet aggregation were not measured in this study. Platelet aggregation, however, was measured by Axelrod *et al.* (1994) who reported decreased collagen-induced platelet aggregation in 18 patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) receiving fish oil providing 200 mg DPA/day for 6 weeks. ADP-induced aggregation was not affected, and therefore, the overall effect of the fish oil on platelet aggregation is inconclusive. Schmidt *et al.* (1992) reported increased bleeding times and decreased von Willebrand factor in 24 healthy subjects (10 males and 14 females) consuming fish oil providing approximately 210 mg DPA/person/day for a

¹ Estimated DPA values were calculated using a minimum value of 8.15% as the DPA (ω -3 + ω -6) content of Ulkenia DHA oil.

period of 9 months. Although bleeding times were increased, fibrinogen levels also were increased and there was no associated reduction in platelet aggregability; thus, the clinical significance of the increased bleeding times also is inconclusive. Additionally, due to the various ω -3 and ω -6 fatty acids comprising the fatty acid content of fish oils, the effects reported by Schmidt *et al.* (1992) and Axelrod *et al.* (1994) cannot be attributed to a single PUFA, such as DPA.

Question

5. *The DHA/DPA ratio in Menhaden oil is similar to that of Ulkenia oil, but in Ulkenia oil the DPA is ω -6 DPA, whereas in Menhaden oil, the DPA is ω -3 DPA. Therefore, for the DPA content, Ulkenia oil differs from the Menhaden oil. However, the ω -3 DHA/ ω -6 DPA ratio in Ulkenia oil is similar to other ingredients subject of previous GRN's.*

- In discussing the safety of DPA, please elaborate the safety discussion of ω -6 DPA. We suggest using as an example already GRAS ingredients with similar DPA content.*

Response

The level of ω -6 DPA in Ulkenia DHA oil is consistent with that contained in Martek Biosciences Corporation's algal oil (*Schizochytrium* sp.) for which a GRAS Notice (GRN 000137 – U.S. FDA, 2004a) was submitted and which has received an FDA letter of no question. Martek's algal oil is composed of a mixture of di- and triglycerides, free fatty acids, carotenoids, squalene, and phytosterols. Analysis of the fatty acid profile of the algal oil indicates that ω -6 DPA is present in the ingredient at a level of approximately 13.5% (by weight), which is comparable to the 8 to 14% present in Ulkenia DHA oil. Also, as with Ulkenia DHA oil, the most abundant fatty acid in Martek's algal oil is DHA with a content of 35% (by weight). The GRAS determination of Martek's algal oil was in part based on the safety of the ω -6 DPA content under the proposed conditions of use of the ingredient. ω -6 DPA was considered safe as a component of the ingredient based on the presence of the fatty acid as a normal component of the human diet and the human body itself, as well as on the safety profile provided on the algal oil and on the source organism (*Schizochytrium* sp. algae). Indeed, both ω -6 DPA and ω -3 DPA have been identified in fish, seal, and microalgal-derived oils, with the ω -3 isomer being more abundant in fish and seal oils (Haglund *et al.*, 1998; Akiba *et al.*, 2000; Tam *et al.*, 2000). Additionally, both DPA isomers are endogenously produced *via* the normal process of PUFA biosynthesis and have been reported to occur naturally in the phospholipid membranes of tissues and organs, such as endothelial cells, retina, testes, and liver (Chanmugam *et al.*, 1984; Milks and Sprecher, 1985; Alvarez *et al.*, 1994; Achard *et al.*, 1995; Kanayasu-Toyoda *et al.*, 1996). These points of consideration coupled with the numerous publicly available non-clinical and clinical studies that have reported no adverse effects following dietary supplementation with ω -6 DPA-containing fish and other marine oils comprise the general recognition of safety of ω -6 DPA.

The following GRAS notifications for fish oils which have obtained a "No Objection" letter include:

Ocean Nutrition Canada: GRN 000138 – U.S. FDA, 2004b.

Twin Rivers Technologies: 55% DHA/EPA from fish oil: GRN 000200 – U.S. FDA, 2006a,

Puleva Biotech GRN 000193 – U.S. FDA, 2006b

Unilever, Marinol Omega-3: GRN 000105 – U.S. FDA, 2002a

Jedwards International: GRN 000102 – U.S. FDA, 2002b

Tuna DHA plus ARA for infant formula. Ross Products Division, Abbott Laboratories (Ross) GRN 000094 – U.S. FDA, 2006c.

Question

6. Please clarify the following in Appendix Tab 2, in the description of toxin analyses:

- Was the biomass analysis done on dry or wet basis?
- Was the *Ulkenia* oil refined or crude?

Response

To further characterize the safety of *Ulkenia* sp. used in the production of *Ulkenia* DHA oil, 3 lots of refined *Ulkenia* DHA oil were analyzed for known algal and cyanobacterial toxins using liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS). Domoic acid, Paralytic Shellfish Poisons (PSP), Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisons (DSP), and microcystins/nodularin were not detected at detection limits of 100, 50, 10, and 100 µg/kg, respectively.

Additional analyses were conducted with 5 lots of dry *Ulkenia* sp. biomass and 2 lots of refined *Ulkenia* DHA oil for domoic acid (detection limit 100 µg/kg), DSP toxins (detection limit 50 µg/kg), pectenotoxins (detection limit 50 µg/kg), yessotoxins (detection limit 50 mg/kg), azaspiracides (detection limit 50 µg/kg), PSP toxins (detection limit 10 µg/kg), Neurotoxic Shellfish Poisons (NSP) toxins (detection limit 50 µg/kg), microcystins and nodularin (detection limit 100 µg/kg). None of these toxins were detected in any of the samples, biomass or oil. Furthermore, an *Artemisia* assay for Prymnesium toxins indicated no evidence of these toxins in the dry *Ulkenia* sp. biomass or refined *Ulkenia* DHA oil.

Question

7. On page 14, under reproductive toxicity study, the notifier stated, "...histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups."

- Please clarify the meaning of steatitis, in that statement. (e.g., degeneration of adipose cells, or inflammation of adipose tissue, or both.)

Response

The lesion described as "steatitis" was characterized by accretion of lipofuscin pigment (indigestible product of oxidized unsaturated fatty acids), degeneration/necrosis of adipose tissue (steatosis), and inflammation of adipose tissue (steatitis), with

lipogranuloma formation (Kroes *et al.*, 2003). This effect is compatible with findings associated with yellow fat disease. This is a condition that is well known to occur in mammalian species in response to excess intake of dietary lipids especially those that are rich in ω -3 PUFAs (Jones *et al.*, 1969; Helgebostad and Ender 1973; Danse and Steenbergen-Botterweg 1978; Danse *et al.*, 1979). Furthermore, similar findings have been reported in rats exposed to a DHA/arachidonic acid blend *in utero* at dietary concentrations up to 12% (Burns *et al.*, 1999). In contrast, similar findings have not been reported in rats administered marine algal-derived oils at doses less than one third the highest dose level in the one generation study (<645 mg DHA/kg body weight/day) (Arterburn *et al.*, 2000a,b; Hammond *et al.*, 2001b) or in rats administered up to 900 mg/kg body weight/day Ulkenia DHA oil for 90 days (Blum *et al.*, 2007a). These results therefore indicate that the effects noted are due to the high dosages of DHA administered (*i.e.*, 1,530 to 2,120 mg/kg body weight/day in males and 1,800 to 5,040 mg/kg body weight/day in females).

- *The information provided in the notice does not explain the following:*
 1. *-Why the "Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups" were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of Ulkenia DHA oil;*

Response

Differences in food consumption, body weight, and liver weight in the treated groups were not considered to be due to an adverse effect of Ulkenia DHA oil. The differences in food consumption were restricted to the control (corn oil) and the high-dose animals (7.5% Ulkenia DHA oil), where lower mean intakes were considered to be a compensatory response to the higher caloric content of these diets. The higher energy of the diet allowed the animals within these groups to obtain the same number of calories from a lower food consumption. Regarding the males, although the mean body weight was significantly higher in the top dose group compared to controls, the mean body weight change was only significantly different during the periods of day 7 to 14, 14 to 21 and 21 to 28. Given the lack of change in overall body weight gain coupled with the lack of an effect on body weight seen within the 90-day study led to the conclusion that the effects were not toxicologically significant. The increases in relative liver weights of Ulkenia DHA oil treated animals were limited to the mid-dose group males only. Since this effect was not associated with any histopathological changes, there was no dose response and occurred only in the male mid dose, it likely resulted from the large lipid load as previously reported to occur with fish and marine algal oils (Boswell *et al.*, 1996; Hempenius *et al.*, 1997, 2000; McGuire *et al.*, 1997; Wibert *et al.*, 1997; Burns *et al.*, 1999; Rabbani *et al.*, 1999). As such the increases in liver weight are not indicative of an adverse effect.

2. *Why "Spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis" were not test article related adverse effects;*
3. *Why "Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group, and histological examination revealed steatitis in all treated parental groups" were not test article related adverse effects.*

4. *Please explain why the effects stated above are of no safety concern.*

Response to question 2, 3, and 4

Yellow discoloration of abdominal adipose tissue was observed in rats from the high-dose group with histological examination revealing "steatitis" in all treated parental groups (the term steatitis has been addressed in the first part of question 7 above). In comparison, spleen weight increases in treated animals were associated with extramedullary hematopoiesis. Both steatitis of adipose tissue and extramedullary hematopoiesis in the spleen are considered to result from the nutritional imbalance caused by the high dietary levels of Ulkenia DHA oil, with the extramedullary hematopoiesis of the spleen known to be a common response to inflammation (Losco, 1992). Both the increased spleen weights and adipose tissue alterations are therefore resultant from extremely high dosages of Ulkenia DHA oil causing a nutritional imbalance and subsequent inflammation characterized by steatitis and extramedullary hematopoiesis. In contrast, levels as high as 900 mg/kg body weight/day within the subchronic rat study were without effect. Such high levels of administration are significantly greater than would result from the consumption of foods containing Ulkenia DHA oil and therefore the effects noted pose no safety concern for humans

8. *On p. 17, Lonza states that an intake of <1 g/p/d is "within the range of levels of DPA provided via fish oil supplementation in clinical studies that were reported not to produce adverse effects."*

- *Please provide citation to these studies in the description of general recognition of safety of this fatty acid.*

As outlined in question 4, publicly available clinical studies on ω -6 DPA-containing oils supporting safety include those by Axelrod *et al.* (1994), Conquer *et al.* (1999), Schmidt *et al.* (1992), McManus *et al.* (1996), Goh *et al.* (1997), and Haglund *et al.* (1998).

REFERENCES

- Achard, F.; Bénistant, C.; Lagarde, M. 1995. Interconversions and distinct metabolic fate of eicosapentaenoic, docosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids in bovine aortic endothelial cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1255(3):260-266.
- Akiba, S.; Murata, T.; Kitatani, K.; Sato, T. 2000. Involvement of lipoxygenase pathway in docosapentaenoic acid-induced inhibition of platelet aggregation. *Biol Pharm Bull* 23(11):1293-1297.
- Alvarez, R.A.; Aguirre, G.D.; Acland, G.M.; Anderson, R.E. 1994. Docosapentaenoic acid is converted to docosahexaenoic acid in the retinas of normal and *prcd*-affected miniature poodle dogs. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 35(2):402-408.
- Arterburn, L.M.; Boswell, K.D.; Koskelo, E.; Kassner, S.L.; Kelly, C.; Kyle, D.J. 2000a. A combined subchronic (90-day) toxicity and neurotoxicity study of a single-cell source of docosahexaenoic acid triglyceride (DHASCO® oil). *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(1):35-49.
- Arterburn, L.M.; Boswell, K.D.; Henwood, S.M.; Kyle, D.J. 2000b. A development safety study in rats using DHA-and ARA-rich single-cell oils. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(9):763-771.
- Axelrod, L.; Camuso, J.; Williams, E.; Kleinman, K.; Briones, E.; Schoenfeld, D. 1994. Effects of a small quantity of ω -3 fatty acids on cardiovascular risk factors in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care* 17(1):37-44.
- Blum, R.; Kiy, T.; Waalkens-Berendsen, I.; Wong, A.W.; Roberts, A. 2007a. Genotoxicity and subchronic toxicity studies of DHA-rich oil in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 49(3):271-284.
- Blum, R.; Kiy, T.; Tanaka, S.; Wong, A.W.; Roberts, A. 2007b. One-generation reproductive toxicity study of DHA-rich oil in rats. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 49(3):260-270.
- Boswell, K.; Koskelo, E.K.; Carl, L.; Glaza, S.; Hensen, D.J.; Williams, K.D.; Kyle, D.J. 1996. Preclinical evaluation of single-cell oils that are highly enriched with arachidonic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. *Food Chem Toxicol* 34(7):585-593.
- Burns, R.A.; Wibert, G.J.; Diersen-Schade, D.A.; Kelly, C.M. 1999. Evaluation of single-cell sources of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid: 3-month rat oral safety study with an *in utero* phase. *Food Chem Toxicol* 37(1):23-36.
- Chanmugam, P.; Wheeler, C.; Hwang, D.H. 1984. Fatty acid composition of the testes of zinc-deficient rats: the effect of docosapentaenoic acid supplementation. *J Nutr* 114(11):2073-2079.

- Commission of the European Communities. 2003. Commission Decision of 5 June 2003 authorising the placing on the market of oil rich in DHA (docosahexaenoic acid) from the microalgae *Schizochytrium* sp. as a novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council (notified under document number C(2003) 1790) (2003/427/EC). Off J Eur Union 46(L144):13-14. Available from: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2003:144:0013:0014:EN:PDF>.
- Commission of the European Commission. 2009. Commission Decision of 21 October 2009 concerning the extension of uses of algal oil from the micro-algae *Ulkenia* sp. as a novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council (notified under document C(2009) 7932) (Only the English text is authentic) (2009/777/EC). Off J Eur Union 53(L278):54-55. Available from: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2009:278:0054:0055:EN:PDF>.
- Conquer, J.A.; Cheryk, L.A.; Chan, E.; Gentry, P.A.; Holub, B.J. 1999. Effect of supplementation with dietary seal oil on selected cardiovascular risk factors and hemostatic variables in healthy male subjects. *Thromb Res* 96(3):239-250.
- Danse, L.H.; Steenbergen-Botterweg, W.A. 1978. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. II. Enzyme histochemistry of adipose tissue. *Vet Pathol* 15(1):125-132.
- Danse, L.H.; Stolwijk, J.; Verschuren, P.M. 1979. Fish oil-induced yellow fat disease in rats. IV. Functional studies of the reticuloendothelial system. *Vet Pathol* 16(5):593-603.
- FSANZ. 2005. Final Assessment report, Application A522: DHA-rich Micro-algal Oil from *Ulkenia* sp. as a Novel Food. Foods Standards Australia New Zealand (FSANZ); Canberra, Australia / Wellington, New Zealand. Available from: http://www.foodstandards.gov.au/srcfiles/A522_DHA_rich_oil_FAR1.pdf.
- Goh, Y.K.; Jumpsen, J.A.; Ryan, E.A.; Clandinin, M.T. 1997. Effect of -3 fatty acid on plasma lipids, cholesterol and lipoprotein fatty acid content in NIDDM patients. *Diabetologia* 40(1):45-52.
- Haglund, O.; Wallin, R.; Wretling, S.; Hultberg, B.; Saldeen, T. 1998. Effects of fish oil alone and combined with long chain (n-6) fatty acids on some coronary risk factors in male subjects. *J Nutr Biochem* 9(11):629-635.
- Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Naylor, M.W.; Ruecker, F.A.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001a. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. I. Subchronic rat feeding study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(2):192-204.
- Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Robinson, K.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001b. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. III. Single-generation rat reproduction study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(3):356-362.

- Hammond, B.G.; Mayhew, D.A.; Holson, J.F.; Nemec, M.D.; Mast, R.W.; Sander, W.J. 2001c. Safety assessment of DHA-rich microalgae from *Schizochytrium* sp. II. Developmental toxicity evaluation in rats and rabbits. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 33(2):205-217.
- Helgebostad, A.; Ender, F. 1973. Vitamin E and its function in the health and disease of fur bearing animals. *Acta Agric Scand Suppl* (19):79-83.
- Hempenius, R.A.; Van Delft, J.M.H.; Prinsen, M.; Lina, B.A.R. 1997. Preliminary safety assessment of an arachidonic acid-enriched oil derived from *Mortierella alpina*: Summary of toxicological data. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35(6):573-581.
- Hempenius, R.A.; Lina, B.A.R.; Haggitt, R.C. 2000. Evaluation of a subchronic (13-week) oral toxicity study, preceded by an *in utero* exposure phase, with arachidonic acid oil derived from *Mortierella alpina* in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 38(2&3):127-139.
- Jones, D.; Howard, A.N.; Gresham, G.A. 1969. Aetiology of 'yellow fat' disease (pansteatitis) in the wild rabbit. *J Comp Pathol* 79(3):329-334.
- Kanayasu-Toyoda, T.; Morita, I.; Murota, S. 1996. Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5, n-3), an elongation metabolite of eicosapentaenoic acid (20:5, n-3), is a potent stimulator of endothelial cell migration on pretreatment *in vitro*. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 54(5):319-325.
- Kroes, R.; Schaefer, E.J.; Squire, R.A.; Williams, G.M. 2003. A review of the safety of DHA45-oil. *Food Chem Toxicol* 41(11):1433-1446.
- Losco, P. 1992. Normal development, growth, and aging of the spleen. In: Mohr, U.; Dungworth, D.L.; Capen, C.C. (Eds.). *Pathobiology of the Aging Rat: Volume 1: Blood and Lymphoid, Respiratory, Urinary, Cardiovascular, and Reproductive Systems*. ILSI Press; Washington, DC, pp. 75-94.
- McGuire, S.O.; Alexander, D.W.; Fristche, K.L. 1997. Fish oil source differentially affects rat immune cell α -tocopherol concentration. *J Nutr* 127(7):1388-1394.
- McManus, R.M.; Jumpson, J.; Finegood, D.T.; Clandinin, M.T.; Ryan, E.A. 1996. A comparison of the effects of n-3 fatty acids from linseed oil and fish oil in well-controlled type II diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 19(5):463-467.
- Milks, M.M.; Sprecher, H. 1985. Metabolism of 4,7,10,13,16- docosapentaenoic acid by human platelet cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 835(1):29-35.
- Ministry of Health of the People's Republic of China. 2010. [DHA Algal Oil (*Schizochytrium* sp., *Ulkenia amoeboida*, *Crypthecodinium cohnii*) – Chinese]. Ministry of Health of the People's Republic of China; Beijing, China. Available from: <http://www.moh.gov.cn/publicfiles//business/htmlfiles/mohwsjdj/s7891/201003/46297.htm>.

- Rabbani, P.I.; Sheikh, N.M.; Chirtel, S.J.; Jackson, R.; Ruffin, G. 1999. Effects of long-term consumption of high doses of fish oil concentrates on clinical parameters in male and female rats. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* 45(5):553-565.
- Schmidt, E.B.; Lervang, H.H.; Varming, K.; Madsen, P.; Dyerberg, J. 1992. Long-term supplementation with n-3 fatty acids, I: Effect on blood lipids, haemostasis and blood pressure. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 52(3):221-228.
- Tam, P.S.; Umeda-Sawada, R.; Yaguchi, T.; Akimoto, K.; Kiso, Y.; Igarashi, O. 2000. The metabolism and distribution of docosapentaenoic acid (n-6) in rats and rat hepatocytes. *Lipids* 35(1):71-75.
- U.S. FDA. 2002a. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000105 [Fish Oil Concentrate]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from:
<http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=105>.
- U.S. FDA. 2002b. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000102 [Small planktivorous pelagic fish body oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from:
<http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=102>.
- U.S. FDA. 2004a. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000137 [Algal oil (*Schizochytrium* sp.)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from:
<http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=137>.
- U.S. FDA. 2004b. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000138 [Fish Oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from:
<http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=138>.
- U.S. FDA. 2005. Substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe: Menhaden oil; Final rule (21 CFR, Part 184, Fed Reg (U.S.) 70 (55):14530-14532.
- U.S. FDA. 2006a. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000200 [Tailored triglycerides enriched in omega-3 fatty acids from fish oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from:
<http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=200>.

- U.S. FDA. 2006b. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000193 [Fish oil (predominantly sardine and anchovy); tuna oil]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=193>.
- U.S. FDA. 2006c. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000094 [Docosahexaenoic acid-rich oil from tuna (DHA-rich tuna oil) and arachidonic acid-rich oil from *Mortierella alpina* (AA-rich fungal oil)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety; College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=94>.
- U.S. FDA (2009a). Part 184—Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe. Section §184.1472—Menhaden oil. In: *U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Title 21: Food and Drugs (U.S. Food and Drug Administration)*. Washington (DC): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), pp. 545-547. Available at: <http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/cfr-table-search.html#page1>.
- U.S. FDA (2009b). Part 170—Food additives. Section §170.3—Definitions. In: *U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Title 21: Food and Drugs (U.S. Food and Drug Administration)*. Washington (DC): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), pp. 5-9. Available at: <http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/cfr-table-search.html#page1>.
- U.S. FDA. 2010. Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000319 [Micro-algal oil (*Ulkenia* sp.)]. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (U.S. FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), College Park, Maryland. Available from: <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=319> [Date of Filing: Feb. 18, 2010 – Status as of Mar. 31, 2010: Pending].
- Wibert, G.J.; Burns, R.A.; Diersen-Schade, D.A.; Kelly, C.M. 1997. Evaluation of single cell sources of docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid: A 4-week oral safety study in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35(10&11):967-974.



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Wednesday, May 19, 2010 8:31 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Ashley Roberts
Subject: AW: GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos-Valle

I confirm receipt of your additional questions. As we have actually short working weeks due to Ascension and Pentecost many people use these days for vacation.

For this reason we cannot send our response within 5 working days. We expect to have the comments finalized by Friday May 28 at the latest.

Many thanks in advance for your acceptance and understanding.

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]

Gesendet: Montag, 17. Mai 2010 22:48

An: Blum Rene - Basel

Cc: Ashley Roberts

Betreff: GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we continue with our review, we have identified some additional questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that "the unsaponifiable fraction of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%." This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice.
 - Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.
2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the *Ulkenia* DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from *Ulkenia* oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food.

5/19/2010

- Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in *Ulkenia* DHA oil.

3. What is the specification for iodine value of *Ulkenia* DHA oil?

We believe this is something you can get back to us with a response within five working days.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system.

5/19/2010

AM

**Ramos-Valle, Moraima**

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Friday, May 28, 2010 11:10 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Ashley Roberts
Subject: AW: GRN 319 response
Attachments: FDA Response_May 2010 (2).pdf

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

Please find attached our response to your questions raised below

Many thanks for your understanding for the delayed response

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Montag, 17. Mai 2010 22:48
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ashley Roberts
Betreff: GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we continue with our review, we have identified some additional questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that “the unsaponifiable fraction of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%.” This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice.
 - Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.
2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the *Ulkenia* DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from *Ulkenia* oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food.
 - Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in *Ulkenia* DHA oil.

8/25/2010

3. What is the specification for iodine value of *Ulkenia* DHA oil?

We believe this is something you can get back to us with a response within five working days.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system.

8/25/2010



May 28, 2010

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration

RE: GRAS Notice 319 Ulkenia DHA Oil – Response to Inquiry for Further Information

Dear Ms. Ramos Valle:

In follow-up to your e-mail message dated May 17, 2010 requesting additional information/clarification pertaining to GRAS Notice 319, please find below our responses addressing each of your questions.

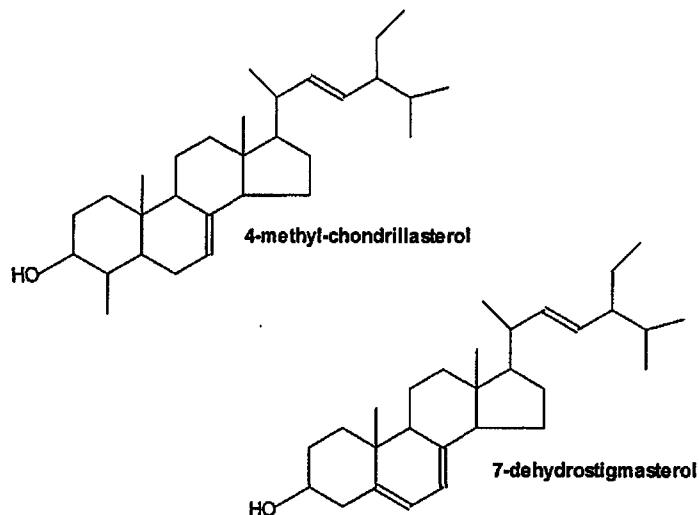
Q1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that “the unsaponifiable fraction of Ulkenia DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%.” This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice. Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.

The specification limit of not more than 4.5% for unsaponifiables in Ulkenia DHA oil was set based on the currently accepted specifications for Ulkenia DHA oil in the European Union (EU) (Commission of the European Communities, 2009), which are also consistent with the specifications for a DHA oil from another algal source (*Schizochytrium sp.*) in the EU (Commission of the European Communities, 2003), as well as in the U.S. (GRAS Notice No. GRN137) (U.S. FDA, 2004). However, as noted by the FDA, analysis of 3 non-consecutive lots of Ulkenia DHA oil demonstrates considerably lower levels of unsaponifiable matter, in the range of 0.3 to 0.5% (please see Table 3 of GRAS Notice). To ensure that the set specifications for Ulkenia DHA oil are congruous with the analytical data, Lonza proposes to amend the proposed specification limit for unsaponifiables in Ulkenia DHA oil to not more than 2.0%, which would also be consistent with the specifications for Ulkenia DHA oil in Australia.

Q2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the Ulkenia DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from Ulkenia oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food. Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in Ulkenia DHA oil.

As discussed in the GRAS Notice, the 3 main sterols identified in Ulkenia DHA oil are cholesterol, 4-methyl-chondrillasterol (4-methyl-24-ethyl-cholesta-7,22-dien-3-ol; 4-methyl-stigmasta-7,22-dien-3-ol), and 7-dehydrostigmasterol (24-ethyl-cholesta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol; stigmasta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol) (see Figure 1). The latter two sterols belong to the broader groups of cholestene and cholestadiene compounds with one and two double bonds, respectively.

Figure 1 Structural Formulae of 4-Methyl-Chondrillasterol and 7-Dehydrostigmasterol of Ulkenia DHA oil



4-Methyl-chondrillasterol is the methylated derivative of chondrillasterol, which is an epimeric isomer of spinasterol (Iida *et al.*, 1980). While less ubiquitous than spinasterol, chondrillasterol has been identified in several species of green algae (Patterson, 1971; Capella *et al.*, 1977), as well as in cucumber seed oils (from *Cucurbitaceae* plants) (Iida *et al.*, 1980) and plants and fruit with traditional medicinal uses (a methanolic extract of *Erigeron acris* L., *Grangea maderaspatana*, roots of the *Trichosanthes japonica* plant, and tubers of *Momordica cochinchinensis*) (Iyer and Iyer, 1978; Itoh *et al.*, 1982; Hasan *et al.*, 1987; Nazaruk, 2006). 4-Methyl-chondrillasterol, specifically, also has been shown to occur naturally in green algae (Patterson, 1967; Řezanka *et al.*, 1986). A closely related sterol with the side-chain double-bond at C23 rather than C22 (4-methyl-

May 28, 2010
Page 3

stigmasta-7,23-dien-3-ol), was identified in rice bran (Narumi and Takatsuto, 2000). Other related 4-methyl sterols were shown to occur naturally in shellfish (Piretti and Viviani, 1989).

7-Dehydrostigmasterol has been identified to occur naturally in celery, soybean oil (unsaponifiable matter), *Actinidia kolomikta* plant, amoeba (*Acanthamoeba*), and algae (*Dunaliella tertiolecta*) (Smith and Korn, 1968; Wright, 1981; Li *et al.*, 1992; Yates *et al.*, 1992; Pelletier *et al.*, 1995). Please note, however, that we incorrectly refer to 7-dehydrostigmasterol as 24-ethyl-stigmasta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol in the GRAS Notice. The correct chemical name and synonym for 7-dehydrostigmasterol are 24-ethyl-cholesta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol and stigmasta-5,7,22-trien-3-ol. The related cholestene sterol, stigmasterol (24-ethyl-cholesta-5,22-dien-3-ol), was identified in rice bran, buckwheat pollen, oils derived from shellfish and tuna, and a methanolic extract of the herb *Erigeron acris* L. (Takatsuto *et al.*, 1989; Narumi and Takatsuto, 2000; Sinclair *et al.*, 2000; Nazuruk, 2006).

Although a few examples of natural occurrence were identified for 4-methyl-chondrillasterol and 7-dehydrostigmasterol, as noted by the FDA, most of these are not of significant relevance in the human diet; however, there are examples of relevant food sources for 7-dehydrostigmasterol (*i.e.*, celery, soybean oil) and several of the closely related sterols which demonstrate that humans are already exposed to similar sterols *via* consumption of a normal diet.

Q3. What is the specification for iodine value of Ulkenia DHA oil?

Additional analytical data of sample lots, meeting the set specifications for Ulkenia DHA oil (as indicated in Table 3 of the GRAS Notice), demonstrate iodine values in the range of 233 to 248. Based on the analytical data, Lonza proposes to include a specification limit of 220 to 260 for the iodine value, if such a specification parameter is necessary.

Lonza trusts that the responses provided above fully address the additional questions. However, should further clarification be required with regard to the information provided above or should any additional matters be identified with respect to the GRAS Notice during the review process that need further attention, please do not hesitate to contact me. Lonza would be very pleased to assist the agency in resolving any other matters encountered during the review of this GRAS Notice.

Sincerely,

\ Lonza Ltd.

rene dium

References

- Capella P, Paoletti C, Materassi R (1977). Comparison between algal lipids and olive oil, with special reference to their unsaponifiable fraction. *Riv Ital. Sostanze Grasse* 54(6):271-273.
- Commission of the European Communities (2003). Commission Decision of 5 June 2003 authorising the placing on the market of oil rich in DHA (docosahexaenoic acid) from the microalgae *Schizochytrium* sp. as a novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council (notified under document number C(2003) 1790) (2003/427/EC). *Off J Eur Union* 46(L144):13-14. Available from: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2003:144:0013:0014:EN:PDF>.
- Commission of the European Commission (2009). Commission Decision of 21 October 2009 concerning the extension of uses of algal oil from the micro-algae *Ulkenia* sp. as a novel food ingredient under Regulation (EC) No 258/97 of the European Parliament and of the Council (notified under document C(2009) 7932) (Only the English text is authentic) (2009/777/EC). *Off J Eur Union* 53(L278):54-55. Available at: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2009:278:0054:0055:EN:PDF>.
- Hasan, C.M., Jabbar, A., Waterman, P.G (1987). Chondrillasterol from the Tubers of *Momordica cochinchinensis*. *Planta Med.* 53(6): 578-579.
- Iida T, Jeong T.M, Tamura T, Matsumoto T (1980). Identification of chondrillasterol in two *Cucurbitaceae* seed oils by proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Lipids* 15(1):66-68.
- Itoh T, Yoshida K, Tamura T, Matsumoto T (1982). Co occurrence of 24 carbon epimeric 24 ethyl-delta-7 sterols in the roots of *trichosanthes-japonica*. *Phytochemistry* 21(3):727-730.
- Iyer, C.S.R., Iyer, P.R (1978). Steroids [chondrillasterol and chondrillasterone] from *Grangea maderaspatana* [drug plants]. *Phytochemistry.* 17(11) p. 2036-2037
- Li P, Lu A, Ma B, Wei J (1992). [Chemical constituents of *Actinidia kolomikta* (Rupr. et Maxim.) Planch.]. *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi* 17(7):420-421.
- Narumi Y, Takatsuto S (2000). Sterols in rice bran. *J Jpn Oil Chem Soc* 49(7):719-722.
- Nazaruk J (2006). Flavonoid aglycones and phytosterols from the *Erigeron acris* L. herb. *Acta Pol Pharm* 63(4):317-319.

- Patterson GW (1967). Sterols of *Chlorella*. II. the occurrence of an unusual sterol mixture in *Chlorella vulgaris*. *Plant Physiol* 42(10):1457-1459.
- Patterson GW (1971). The distribution of sterols in algae. *Lipids* 6(2):120-127.
- Pelletier X, Belbraouet S, Mirable D, Mordret F, Perrin J.L, Pages X et al (1995). A diet moderately enriched in phytosterols lowers plasma cholesterol concentrations in normocholesterolemic humans. *Ann Nutr Metab* 39(5):291-295.
- Piretti MV, Viviani R (1989). Presence of 4 α -methyl sterols in bivalve mollusc *Scraparca inaequivalvis* (Bruguiera): Their significance and metabolism. *Comp Biochem Physiol B* 93B(4):753-756.
- Řezanka T, Vyhnašek O, Podojil M (1986). Identification of sterols and alcohols produced by green algae of the genus *Chlorella* and *Scenedesmus* by means of gaschromatography-mass spectrometry. *Folia Microbiol* 31(1):44-49.
- Sinclair AJ, Murphy K.J, Li D (2000). Marine lipids: overview "news insights and lipid composition of Lyprinol" *Allerg Immunol (Paris)* 32(7):261-271.
- Smith FR, Korn ED (1968). 7-Dehydrostigmasterol and ergosterol: the major sterols of an amoeba. *J Lipid Res* 9(4):405-408.
- Takatsuto SM, Omote K, Kitsuwa T (1989). Phytosterol composition of the pollen of buck wheat, *Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench. *Agric Biol Chem* 53(8):2277-2278.
- U.S. FDA (2004). *Agency Response Letter GRAS Notice No. GRN 000137 [Algal oil (Schizochytrium sp.)]*. Submitted by Columbia (MD): Martek Biosciences Corporation to College Park (MD): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), Office of Food Additive Safety. Available at: <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnDetailNavigation.cfm?rpt=grasListin&id=137>
- Wright JLC (1981). Minor and trace sterols of *Dunaliella tertiolectra*. *Phytochemistry* 20(10):2403-2405.
- Yates PJ, Haughan PA, Lenton JR, Goad LJ (1992). Four $\Delta^{5,7}$ -sterols from terbinafine treated celery cell suspension cultures. *Phytochemistry* 31(9):3051-3058.

**Ramos-Valle, Moraima**

From: Ashley Roberts [aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:09 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima; Blum Rene - Basel
Subject: RE: GRN 319
Attachments: Confirmation Ulkenia intended use 28-6-10.pdf

Dear Moraima,

In follow-up to our discussions last Friday, please find attached a signed letter from Lonza indicating that the purpose of the use of Ulkenia oil is to supplement DHA intake and not for the purpose of coloring food.

I trust that this letter is acceptable for the purpose of finalizing the FDA response regarding this matter?

I will call you shortly to discuss.

Best Wishes

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, May 17, 2010 4:48 PM
To: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ashley Roberts
Subject: GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we continue with our review, we have identified some additional questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that “the unsaponifiable fraction of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%.” This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice.
 - Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.
2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the *Ulkenia* DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from *Ulkenia* oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food.
 - Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in *Ulkenia* DHA oil.

8/25/2010

3. What is the specification for iodine value of *Ulkenia* DHA oil?

We believe this is something you can get back to us with a response within five working days.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

8/25/2010

Lonza

Lonza Ltd
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland

Dr. René Blum
Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

Tel +41 61 316 85 25
Fax + 41 61 316 95 25
rene.blum@lonza.com

Ms Moraima J. Ramos-Valle

Consumer Safety Officer
Food And Drug Administration
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

rb
28. June 2010

Intention of use of Lonza DHA oil

This is to certify, that it is the intention of Lonza to use Ulkenia DHA oil as a source of DHA in those specified food categories as laid down within the FDA's final rule on menhaden oil and that it is not the intention to use this ingredient for the purpose of coloring food and therefore the use of Ulkenia DHA oil would be exempt from the definition of a color additive.

Lonza Ltd



Dr. René Blum

Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed



Dr. Matthias Rüsing

Global Business Manager DHA

AM 

Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 11:27 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Hi Moraima,

Do you know if the letter was OK?

Thanks

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:12 AM
To: Ashley Roberts
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Thanks Ashley,

I will forward this email to Paulette. I think the letter is fine, but I'll double check with her.

Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [mailto:aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:09 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima; Blum Rene - Basel
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Dear Moraima,

In follow-up to our discussions last Friday, please find attached a signed letter from Lonza indicating that the purpose of the use of Ulkenia oil is to supplement DHA intake and not for the purpose of coloring food.

I trust that this letter is acceptable for the purpose of finalizing the FDA response regarding this matter?

I will call you shortly to discuss.

Best Wishes

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, May 17, 2010 4:48 PM
To: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ashley Roberts
Subject: GRN 319

8/25/2010

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we continue with our review, we have identified some additional questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that “the unsaponifiable fraction of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%.” This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice.
 - Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.
2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the *Ulkenia* DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from *Ulkenia* oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food.
 - Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in *Ulkenia* DHA oil.
3. What is the specification for iodine value of *Ulkenia* DHA oil?

We believe this is something you can get back to us with a response within five working days.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

8/25/2010

**Ramos-Valle, Moraima**

From: Ashley Roberts [aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Tuesday, June 29, 2010 12:55 PM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Subject: RE: GRN 319
Importance: High

Dear Moraima/Paulette,

Thank you for the e-mail below. I am aware of the paragraph that the agency adds to response letters when the ingredients are themselves colored but that this is not the intention of their inclusion. I was previously directly involved with the lycopene notifications which required the petitioner to indicate that the uses were for non-coloring purposes.

As indicated in the letter from Lonza the intention of the addition of Ulkenia oil is as a source of DHA and not for coloring purposes. Obviously this language is not sufficient. Like the numerous other notifications for DHA containing oils the food uses mirror those for menhaden oil as laid down in 21 CFR §184.1472 (U.S. FDA, 2008) and final rule 70 FR 14530, March 23, 2005.

So if I understand the message below from Moraima, Lonza needs to state in their letter to the Agency

“That the use of Ulkenia DHA oil in food products may constitute the use of a color additive under section 201(t)(1) of the FFDCA and FDA's implementing regulations in 21 CFR Part 70. However, under 21 CFR 70.3(g), Ulkenia DHA oil which could potentially impart some color in the final product thereby meeting the definition of color additive is exempt from that definition on the basis that it is used or intended to be used solely for a purpose or purposes other than coloring, since the material is used in a way that any color imparted is clearly unimportant insofar as the appearance, value, marketability, or consumer acceptability is concerned.

Lonza is therefore informing the agency that all of the intended uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would be exempt from the definition of a color additive on the basis that the sole reason for adding the Ulkenia oil to each food category is for adding DHA to the diet and not for coloring purposes.

I am therefore seeking clarification from you whether a letter to the Agency including the language as described above would be sufficient to clarify the situation regarding the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil within the various food categories?.

Please could you let me know if such a letter would meet the FDA's requirements so that I can action the dispatch of such a letter forth-with.

I look forward to receiving your response

Kind Regards

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 10:28 PM
To: Ashley Roberts

8/25/2010

Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Dear Ashley,

After consulting with Paulette, we would need the letter to speak to the view of the notifier regarding the possibility that the ingredient may impart color. It is not sufficient to say that the notifier's intended use is not to add color. Basically we are requesting Lonza's view on whether any of the intended uses of the "Ulkenia oil" would be exempt from the definition of a color additive and Lonza needs to discuss its reasons for concluding that all of the intended uses of the "Ulkenia oil" would be exempt from the definition of color additive under section 201(t) of the FFDCA and FDA's implementing regulations in 21 CFR 70.3(f) and (g).

As I mentioned during our conversation we will always add the paragraph to our response and also similar text to the written in our response letter to GRN 307 under the "color additive paragraph".

I will be out of the office for a week, so please contact Paulette in case you need more assistance with this letter.

Thanks,
Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [mailto:aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 11:27 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Hi Moraima,

Do you know if the letter was OK?

Thanks

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:12 AM
To: Ashley Roberts
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Thanks Ashley,

I will forward this email to Paulette. I think the letter is fine, but I'll double check with her.

8/25/2010

Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [mailto:aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:09 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima; Blum Rene - Basel
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Dear Moraima,

In follow-up to our discussions last Friday, please find attached a signed letter from Lonza indicating that the purpose of the use of *Ulkenia* oil is to supplement DHA intake and not for the purpose of coloring food.

I trust that this letter is acceptable for the purpose of finalizing the FDA response regarding this matter?

I will call you shortly to discuss.

Best Wishes

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, May 17, 2010 4:48 PM
To: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ashley Roberts
Subject: GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we continue with our review, we have identified some additional questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that "the unsaponifiable fraction of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%." This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice.
 - Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.
2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the *Ulkenia* DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from *Ulkenia* oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food.
 - Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in *Ulkenia* DHA oil.

8/25/2010

3. What is the specification for iodine value of *Ulkenia* DHA oil?

We believe this is something you can get back to us with a response within five working days.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle

Consumer Safety Officer

Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

Food and Drug Administration

Phone: 301-436-1248

Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

8/25/2010



Ramos-Valle, Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Monday, July 12, 2010 11:08 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M; Ashley Roberts; Larry McGirr
Subject: AW: GRN 319
Attachments: Letter Ulkenia impart color 12-7-10.pdf

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

Please find attached the revised and signed letter

Many thanks and best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Montag, 12. Juli 2010 17:00
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M; Ashley Roberts; Larry McGirr
Betreff: RE: GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

The second paragraph of the letter describes what we needed. Please send me a version with signatures so we can continue to move forward.

Thanks,
Moraima

From: Blum Rene - Basel [mailto:rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Monday, July 12, 2010 2:50 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M; Ashley Roberts; 'Larry McGirr'
Subject: AW: GRN 319

Dear Ms Ramos Valle

Please find attached a draft letter. Does this confirmation fits with your requirements.

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]

8/25/2010

Gesendet: Freitag, 9. Juli 2010 16:16
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Ashley Roberts; Gaynor, Paulette M
Betreff: FW: GRN 319
Wichtigkeit: Hoch

Dear Dr. Blum,

I am writing directly to you as Dr. Roberts is unavailable. For GRN 319, we need a letter explaining why you believe this ingredient will not impart color in the final product. In the previous letter received on 6/28/2010 you stated that it is not Lonza's intention to use the ingredient to impart color, but what we need is your view on why this will not impart color. I hope to hear from you soon as possible.

If you have any questions please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle, M.S.
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

From: Ashley Roberts [mailto:aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Tuesday, June 29, 2010 12:55 PM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Subject: RE: GRN 319
Importance: High

Dear Moraima/Paulette,

Thank you for the e-mail below. I am aware of the paragraph that the agency adds to response letters when the ingredients are themselves colored but that this is not the intention of their inclusion. I was previously directly involved with the lycopene notifications which required the petitioner to indicate that the uses were for non-coloring purposes.

As indicated in the letter from Lonza the intention of the addition of Ulkenia oil is as a source of DHA and not for coloring purposes. Obviously this language is not sufficient. Like the numerous other notifications for DHA containing oils the food uses mirror those for menhaden oil as laid down in 21 CFR §184.1472 (U.S. FDA, 2008) and final rule 70 FR 14530, March 23, 2005.

So if I understand the message below from Moraima, Lonza needs to state in their letter to the Agency "That the use of Ulkenia DHA oil in food products may constitute the use of a color additive under

8/25/2010

section 201(t)(1) of the FFDCA and FDA's implementing regulations in 21 CFR Part 70. However, under 21 CFR 70.3(g), Ulkenia DHA oil which could potentially impart some color in the final product thereby meeting the definition of color additive is exempt from that definition on the basis that it is used or intended to be used solely for a purpose or purposes other than coloring, since the material is used in a way that any color imparted is clearly unimportant insofar as the appearance, value, marketability, or consumer acceptability is concerned.

Lonza is therefore informing the agency that all of the intended uses of Ulkenia DHA oil would be exempt from the definition of a color additive on the basis that the sole reason for adding the Ulkenia oil to each food category is for adding DHA to the diet and not for coloring purposes.

I am therefore seeking clarification from you whether a letter to the Agency including the language as described above would be sufficient to clarify the situation regarding the intended use of Ulkenia DHA oil within the various food categories?.

Please could you let me know if such a letter would meet the FDA's requirements so that I can action the dispatch of such a letter forth-with.

I look forward to receiving your response

Kind Regards

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]

Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 10:28 PM

To: Ashley Roberts

Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M

Subject: RE: GRN 319

Dear Ashley,

After consulting with Paulette, we would need the letter to speak to the view of the notifier regarding the possibility that the ingredient may impart color. It is not sufficient to say that the notifier's intended use is not to add color. Basically we are requesting Lonza's view on whether any of the intended uses of the "Ulkenia oil" would be exempt from the definition of a color additive and Lonza needs to discuss its reasons for concluding that all of the intended uses of the "Ulkenia oil" would be exempt from the definition of color additive under section 201(t) of the FFDCA and FDA's implementing regulations in 21 CFR 70.3(f) and (g).

As I mentioned during our conversation we will always add the paragraph to our response and also similar text to the written in our response letter to GRN 307 under the "color additive paragraph".

I will be out of the office for a week, so please contact Paulette in case you need more assistance with this letter.

Thanks,

8/25/2010

Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [mailto:aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 11:27 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Hi Moraima,

Do you know if the letter was OK?

Thanks

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:12 AM
To: Ashley Roberts
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Thanks Ashley,

I will forward this email to Paulette. I think the letter is fine, but I'll double check with her.

Moraima

From: Ashley Roberts [mailto:aroberts@cantox.com]
Sent: Monday, June 28, 2010 9:09 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima; Blum Rene - Basel
Subject: RE: GRN 319

Dear Moraima,

In follow-up to our discussions last Friday, please find attached a signed letter from Lonza indicating that the purpose of the use of Ulkenia oil is to supplement DHA intake and not for the purpose of coloring food.

I trust that this letter is acceptable for the purpose of finalizing the FDA response regarding this matter?

I will call you shortly to discuss.

Best Wishes

Ashley

From: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Sent: Monday, May 17, 2010 4:48 PM
To: Blum Rene - Basel

8/25/2010

Cc: Ashley Roberts
Subject: GRN 319

Dear Dr. Blum,

As we continue with our review, we have identified some additional questions/comments regarding GRAS Notice 319:

1. On page A3-2 (Tab 3) of the notice, the notifier states that “the unsaponifiable fraction of *Ulkenia* DHA oil is generally below 1.4% and is made up primarily of sterols, which are, however, present at levels below 1%.” This stated level of unsaponifiable matter is generally consistent with other edible oils. However, the notifier provides a specification of $\leq 4.5\%$ (p. 9 of notice), which is higher than that generally reported for edible oils or otherwise discussed in the notice.
 - Please explain this discrepancy. Please also provide a revised specification for unsaponifiables, or, if necessary, an expansion of the discussion (related to safety and general recognition of safety) of sterols and non-saponifiable material remaining in the oil following purification.
2. In the discussion of the sterol content of the *Ulkenia* DHA oil (page A3-4, Tab 3), please clarify which sterols from *Ulkenia* oil are also found in other food sources. The discussion includes mention of several sources of these sterols, but many do not appear to be either food sources or organisms used in the production of food.
 - Please provide a brief clarification, including whether the food or non-food sources refer to related sterols or to the particular sterols identified in *Ulkenia* DHA oil.
3. What is the specification for iodine value of *Ulkenia* DHA oil?

We believe this is something you can get back to us with a response within five working days.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thanks,

Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system

8/25/2010

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system

8/25/2010

Lonza

Lonza Ltd
Muenchensteinerstrasse 38
CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland

Dr. René Blum
Life Science Ingredients Nutrition
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

Tel +41 61 316 85 25
Fax + 41 61 316 95 25
rene.blum@lonza.com

Ms Moraima J. Ramos-Valle

Consumer Safety Officer
Food And Drug Administration
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review

rb
12. July 2010

Confirmation Lonza DHA oil

Lonza herewith confirms that with the target level of enrichment of Ulkenia DHA in food products, an influence on the colour can be excluded. In test products like milk, yoghurt, bread, cookies, nutrition bars, spreads, etc, no visible difference in colour was detected on the level of target DHA oil enrichment.

Lonza Ltd

Dr. René Blum
Head Regulatory Affairs Food/Feed

Reto Renggli
Business Manager Europe/Asia

SU

**Ramos-Valle, Moraima**

From: Blum Rene - Basel [rene.blum@lonza.com]
Sent: Friday, August 06, 2010 2:01 AM
To: Ramos-Valle, Moraima
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Subject: AW: Response letter to GRN 319

Dear Mrs Ramos Valle

Many thanks for your letter on GRN 319 and your conclusions

best regards

René

Von: Ramos-Valle, Moraima [mailto:Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov]
Gesendet: Donnerstag, 5. August 2010 22:16
An: Blum Rene - Basel
Cc: Gaynor, Paulette M
Betreff: Response letter to GRN 319.

Dear Dr. Blum,

For your information attached is our response letter to GRAS Notice 319 (micro-algal oil derived from Ulkenia sp. SAM 2179). A hard copy will follow in the mail.

Sincerely,
Moraima

Moraima J. Ramos Valle, M.S.
Consumer Safety Officer
Division of Biotechnology and GRAS Notice Review
Food and Drug Administration
Phone: 301-436-1248
Email: Moraima.Ramos-Valle@fda.hhs.gov

This communication and its attachments, if any, may contain confidential and privileged information the use of which by other persons or entities than the intended recipient is prohibited. If you receive this transmission in error, please contact the sender immediately and delete the material from your system.

8/25/2010